

TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC.  
Form 424B4  
June 05, 2013

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)  
File No. 333-188861

PROSPECTUS

**4,250,000 Shares**  
**TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC.**  
**Common Stock**  
**\$24.25 per share**

The selling stockholders named in this prospectus, which include certain members of our board of directors and management, are selling 4,250,000 shares. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders.

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol **TTS**. The last reported sale price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market on June 4, 2013 was \$24.65 per share.

On May 24, 2013, we entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement with Nabron International, Inc., whereby we agreed to repurchase a number of shares of our common stock having an aggregate value of \$46.0 million, which we refer to as the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase, at a price per share equal to the public offering price less the underwriters discount. The closing of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase is conditioned upon the completion of this offering. The closing of this offering is not conditioned upon the completion of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase. We expect to fund the purchase price for the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase with the proceeds from the warrant exercises as described in this prospectus. We cannot assure you that the conditions to the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase will be satisfied or that the share repurchase will take place on the terms described above or at all.

**Investing in our common stock involves risks. See Risk Factors beginning on page 10.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the securities to be issued under this prospectus or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$24.25	\$103,062,500
Underwriters discount <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1.09125	\$4,637,812
Proceeds to the selling stockholders (before expenses)	\$23.15875	\$98,424,688

(1) We refer you to Underwriting beginning on page 78 for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than 4,250,000 shares of common stock to the public, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to 637,500 additional shares from certain selling stockholders at the public offering price less the underwriters discount. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the additional shares by the selling stockholders.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or about June 10, 2013 through the book-entry facilities of The Depository Trust Company.

Citigroup

**Baird**

**Piper Jaffray**

Wedbush Securities

**Telsey Advisory Group**

**CJS Securities, Inc.**

June 4, 2013

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus and in any free-writing prospectus we prepare or authorize. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and we take no responsibility for any other information others may give you. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than its date.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
<u>Information Concerning Forward-looking Statements</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>The Offering</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>21</u>
<u>Price Range of Securities</u>	<u>21</u>
<u>Dividends</u>	<u>21</u>
<u>Capitalization</u>	<u>22</u>
<u>Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>26</u>
<u>Business</u>	<u>40</u>
<u>Management</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>Director Compensation</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>Principal and Selling Stockholders</u>	<u>67</u>
<u>Description of Capital Stock</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders of Our Common Stock</u>	<u>74</u>
<u>Underwriting</u>	<u>78</u>
<u>Legal Matters</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>Experts</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>	<u>84</u>
<u>Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-1</u>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **INFORMATION CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. In some cases you can identify these statements by forward-looking words such as may, might, will, will likely result, should, anticipates, expects, intends, plans, seeks, continue, believes and similar expressions, although some forward-looking statements are expressed differently.

These forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and assumptions that are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to differ materially from any expected future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical fact are statements that could be deemed forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- the level of demand for our products;
- our ability to grow and remain profitable in the highly competitive retail tile industry;
- our ability to access additional capital;
- our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel;
- changes in general economic, business and industry conditions;
- our ability to introduce new products that satisfy market demand; and

legal, regulatory, and tax developments, including additional requirements imposed by changes in domestic and foreign laws and regulations.

There is no assurance that our expectations will be realized. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or if our underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those expected, estimated, or projected. Such risks and uncertainties also include those set forth under Risk Factors herein. Our forward-looking statements speak only as of the time that they are made and do not necessarily reflect our outlook at any other point in time. Except as required by law or regulation, we undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or for any other reason.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our securities, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in this prospectus and the information set forth under the headings Risk Factors and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. Unless the context requires otherwise, the words Tile Shop Holdings, we, company, us, and our refer to Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and our consolidated subsidiaries.*

### Overview

#### Our Company

We are a specialty retailer of manufactured and natural stone tiles, setting and maintenance materials, and related accessories in the United States. We offer a wide selection of products, attractive prices, and exceptional customer service in an extensive showroom setting. We sell over 4,500 products from around the world, including ceramic, porcelain, glass, and stainless steel manufactured tiles and marble, granite, quartz, sandstone, travertine, slate, and onyx natural tiles, primarily under our proprietary Rush River and Fired Earth brand names. We purchase our tile products and accessories directly from producers. We manufacture our own setting and maintenance materials, such as thinset, grout, and sealers under our Superior brand name. We operate 73 stores in 24 states, with an average size of 23,000 square feet. We also sell our products on our website.

We believe that our long-term producer relationships, together with our design, manufacturing and distribution capabilities, enable us to offer a broad assortment of high-quality products to our customers, who are primarily homeowners, at competitive prices. We have invested significant resources to develop our proprietary brands and product sources and believe that we are a leading retailer of stone tiles, accessories, and related materials in the United States.

In 2012, we reported net sales and income from operations of \$182.7 million and \$34.4 million, respectively. In the first quarter of fiscal 2013 we reported net sales and income from operations of \$56.8 million and \$12.0 million, respectively. We opened 15 new stores in 2012 and intend to open no fewer than 17 stores in 2013, five of which have already been opened. As of the end of the first quarter of fiscal 2013 and the end of fiscal years 2012, 2011 and 2010, we had total assets of \$202.4 million, \$176.1 million, \$119.0 million, and \$108.9 million, respectively.

#### Recent Developments

On April 12, 2013, the Company instructed its transfer agent to notify holders of all remaining outstanding warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock that the Company had satisfied the conditions necessary to exercise its right to call all warrants for redemption and that the Company was requiring any holders who exercise warrants before their redemption to exercise them on a cashless basis. Prior to the issuance of the notice to redeem the warrants, the Company had received instructions to exercise 7,514,320 warrants in exchange for payment of the warrant exercise price, which in the aggregate totaled \$86.4 million. The Company also processed the exercise of 6,731,938 warrants on a cashless basis and repurchased 3,587,075 warrants. As a result, the Company issued an aggregate of 10,304,380 shares of common stock in exchange for the 17.8 million warrants that were originally outstanding. The Company utilized \$30.1 million of the \$86.4 million received from the warrant exercises to effect warrant repurchases

and plans on retaining \$10.3 million for general corporate purposes. The Company plans to utilize \$46.0 million of the balance of the \$86.4 million of cash received from warrant exercises to complete the repurchase of shares from Nabron International, Inc. following this offering as described below.

On May 24, 2013, we entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement with Nabron International, Inc., which we refer to as Nabron, whereby we agreed to repurchase a number of shares of our common stock having an aggregate value of \$46.0 million, which we refer to as the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase, at a price per share equal to the public offering price less the underwriters discount. The closing of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase is conditioned upon the completion of this offering. The closing of this offering is not conditioned upon the completion of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase. We expect to

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

fund the purchase price for the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase with the proceeds from the warrant exercise as described above. We cannot assure you that the conditions to the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase will be satisfied or that the share repurchase will take place on the terms described above or at all.

# Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following factors differentiate us from our competitors and position us to continue to grow our specialty tile business.

## **Inspiring Customer Experience**

Our showrooms bring our products to life. Each showroom features up to 60 different mockups, or vignettes, of bathrooms, kitchens, fireplaces, foyers, and other settings that showcase our broad array of products. Each store also features over 1,400 hand-crafted display boards showing tile that we offer for sale. Our stores are spacious, well-lit, and organized by product type to make our customers' shopping experience easy.

## **Broad Product Assortment at Attractive Prices**

We offer over 4,500 manufactured and natural tile products, setting and maintenance materials, and accessories. We are able to maintain every-day low prices by purchasing tile and accessories directly from producers and manufacturing our own setting and maintenance materials.

## **Customer Service and Satisfaction**

Our sales personnel are highly-trained and knowledgeable about the technical and design aspects of our products. We offer weekly do-it-yourself classes in all of our showrooms. In addition, we provide one-on-one installation training as required to meet customer needs. We offer a liberal return policy, with no restocking fees.

## **Worldwide Sourcing Capabilities**

We have long-standing relationships with producers of our tiles throughout the world and work with them to design products exclusively for us. We believe that these direct relationships differentiate us from our competitors, who generally purchase commodity products through distributors. We are often the largest or exclusive customer for many of our producers.

## **Proprietary Branding**

We sell the majority of our products under our proprietary brand names, which helps us to differentiate our products from those of our competitors. We offer products across a range of price points and quality levels that allow us to target discrete market segments and to appeal to diverse groups of customers.

## **Centralized Distribution System**

We service our retail locations from three distribution centers and expect to open a fourth distribution center in the second quarter of 2013. Our distribution centers can cost-effectively service stores within a 700-mile radius, providing us with the ability to open new locations in markets where we believe that we have a competitive advantage or see attractive demographics.

### **Experienced Team**

Our management team has substantial experience in the specialty tile industry and retail sales operations. Robert Rucker, our founder and Chief Executive Officer, has over 25 years of experience in the tile industry. Both Carl Randazzo, senior vice president retail, and Joseph Kinder, senior vice president operations, have been with us for over 20 years. Tim Clayton, our Chief Financial Officer, has more than 30 years of public company financial management leadership experience. William Watts, who serves as the chairman of our board of directors, is the former Chief Executive Officer of General Nutrition Corporation and the chairman of Mattress Firm, Inc., Brookstone, Inc., and JA Apparel Corp. (Joseph Abboud).

### **Historically Attractive Returns on New Store Investment**

Our new stores have historically begun generating operating profit within the first year of operations and we generally recoup our initial net capital investment from a new store's four-wall profitability within the first 36 months of operations. We measure four-wall profitability as store level operating profit before pre-opening costs and depreciation and amortization.

3

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Growth Strategy**

We intend to increase our net sales and profitability through a combination of new store openings and same store sales growth. In the five years ended December 31, 2012, we grew through a combination of opening 29 new retail locations and increases in same store sales. We expect to continue to gain market share. Specific elements of our strategy for continued growth include the following:

### **Open New Stores**

We believe that the highly-fragmented U.S. retail tile market provides us with a significant opportunity to expand our store base. During 2012, we opened 15 new stores. We intend to open no fewer than 17 new stores in 2013, primarily in our existing markets, Northeast, Southeast, mid-Atlantic, and Southwest regions of the United States. We believe that there will continue to be additional expansion opportunities in the United States. We expect our store base growth to increase operational efficiencies.

### **Increase Sales and Profitability of Existing Stores**

We believe that our ongoing investment in new products and our enhanced training program for our sales associates, together with our associate incentive compensation structure, will result in continued same store sales growth.

## **Risk Factors**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section entitled Risk Factors immediately following this prospectus summary, that represent challenges that we face in connection with the successful implementation of our strategy and the growth of our business.

## **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in the State of Delaware in June 2012 in order to become the parent company of The Tile Shop, LLC, or The Tile Shop, following the consummation of a business combination, or the Business Combination, with JWC Acquisition Corp., or JWCAC, a blank check company incorporated in the State of Delaware in July 2010. On August 21, 2012, we consummated the Business Combination and, in connection therewith, became a successor issuer to JWCAC by operation of Rule 12g-3(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

Our principal executive offices are located at 14000 Carlson Parkway, Plymouth, Minnesota, 55441, and our telephone number is (763) 852-2901. Our website address is *www.tileshop.com*. We had approximately 914 employees as of May 15, 2013. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	4,250,000 shares
Common stock to be privately purchased in the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase <sup>(1)</sup>	1,986,290 shares
Shares outstanding after the offering and the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase <sup>(2)</sup>	51,147,949 shares

### Underwriters option to purchase additional shares

The underwriters may purchase an additional 637,500 shares from certain selling stockholders if the underwriters sell more than the total number of shares set forth above.

### Use of proceeds

The selling stockholders, including certain members of our board of directors and management, will receive all of the proceeds from this offering and we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares in this offering. See Use of Proceeds. For more information on the selling stockholders, see Principal and Selling Stockholders.

### Risk factors

See Risk Factors beginning on page 10 of this prospectus and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.

NASDAQ Global Market symbol

TTS

(1) Reflects a public offering price less the underwriters discount of \$23.15875 per share.

(2) The number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after this offering and the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase is based on 53,134,239 shares outstanding as of May 15, 2013, and excludes:

2,635,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2012 Omnibus Award Plan; and 2,070,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding options to purchase shares of common stock granted pursuant to our 2012 Omnibus Award Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$11.50 per share.

Except as otherwise indicated, information in this prospectus reflects or assumes no exercise of the underwriters option to purchase up to 637,500 additional shares of our common stock from certain selling stockholders.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA**

The following table sets forth selected historical financial information derived from (i) our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, (ii) our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 and (iii) our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus as of December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 and for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008. You should read the following selected financial data in conjunction with the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31,		As of December 31, or for the year ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
(In thousands, except share data)							
<b>Statement of Income Data</b>							
Net sales	\$56,835	\$45,861	\$182,650	\$152,717	\$135,340	\$116,247	\$118,960
Cost of sales	16,462	12,173	49,626	40,321	36,124	31,706	34,001
Gross profit	40,373	33,688	133,024	112,396	99,216	84,541	84,959
Selling, general and administrative expenses	28,354	22,064	94,716	78,368	68,105	60,051	61,322
Deferred compensation expense		1,160	3,897	1,415	450	120	260
Income from operations	12,019	10,464	34,411	32,613	30,661	24,370	23,377
Interest expense	594	90	1,252	443	467	545	592
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845		82,063				
Other income (expense)	(33 )	7	15	(77 )	124	73	675
(Loss) income before income taxes	(40,453 )	10,381	(48,889 )	32,093	30,318	23,898	23,460
Benefit (provision) for income taxes <sup>(1)</sup>	(4,264 )	(248 )	2,002	(733 )	(609 )	(675 )	(724 )
Net (loss) income	\$(44,717 )	\$10,133	\$(46,887 )	\$31,360	\$29,709	\$23,223	\$22,736
(Loss) earnings per share	\$(1.00 )	\$0.32	\$(1.31 )	\$0.97	\$0.92	\$0.72	\$0.70
Weighted average share outstanding	44,855	32,000	35,838	32,261	32,330	32,330	32,330
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	\$15,763	\$15,359	\$2,987	\$6,283	\$14,117	\$17,850	\$3,631
Inventories	49,080	41,928	46,890	43,744	35,358	26,342	28,046
Total assets	202,441	131,169	176,074	119,005	108,890	95,632	80,225
Warrant liability	37,489		95,645				
Total debt and capital lease obligations, including current maturities	68,767	4,753	74,824	4,852	5,582	4,574	5,035
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	36,659	79,061	(44,763 )	75,147	69,437	62,000	49,586
Working capital	45,177	35,339	36,389	34,852	34,895	31,851	18,949
<b>Cash Flow Data</b>							

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

Net cash provided by operating activities	\$18,260	\$19,836	\$47,222	\$34,722	\$32,461	\$34,729	\$25,156
Net cash used in investing activities	(11,143 )	(6,468 )	(29,064 )	(18,561 )	(14,376 )	(8,267 )	(9,435 )
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	5,659	(4,293 )	(21,454 )	(23,995 )	(21,818 )	(12,243 )	(12,728 )
Other Selected Financial Data (unaudited)							
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>	\$16,362	\$13,873	\$50,634	\$42,602	\$38,472	\$31,576	\$30,818
Adjusted EBITDA margin <sup>(2)</sup>	28.8 %	30.3 %	27.7 %	27.9 %	28.4 %	27.2 %	25.9 %
Gross margin <sup>(3)</sup>	71.0 %	73.5 %	72.8 %	73.6 %	73.3 %	72.7 %	71.4%

6

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31,		As of December 31, or for the year ended December 31,					
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	
	(In thousands, except share data)							
Operating income margin <sup>(4)</sup>	21.1 %	22.8 %	18.8 %	21.4 %	22.7 %	21.0 %	19.7 %	
Adjusted net income <sup>(5)</sup>	\$6,835	\$6,229	\$19,904	\$19,256	\$18,191	\$14,339	\$14,076	
Adjusted net earnings per share <sup>(5)</sup>	\$0.13	\$0.12	\$0.39	\$0.38	\$0.36	\$0.28	\$0.28	
Same stores sales growth <sup>(6)</sup>	10.4 %	9.9 %	7.1 %	6.4 %	11.4 %	(4.6 )%	(3.4 )%	
Stores open at end of period	71	59	68	53	48	43	42	

(1) Historical amounts do not include pro forma adjustments for income taxes as a result of our change in tax status, which was effective on August 21, 2012 upon consummation of the Business Combination.

We calculate Adjusted EBITDA by taking net income calculated in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP, and adding interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, deferred compensation, and stock-based compensation. Adjusted EBITDA margin is equal to Adjusted EBITDA divided by net sales. We believe that these non-GAAP measures of financial results provide useful information to management and investors regarding certain financial and business trends relating to our financial condition and results of operations. Our management uses these non-GAAP measures to compare our performance to that of prior periods for trend analyses, for purposes of determining management incentive compensation, and for budgeting and planning purposes. These measures are used in financial reports prepared for management and our board of directors. We believe that the use of these non-GAAP financial measures provides an additional tool for investors to use in evaluating ongoing operating results and trends and in comparing our financial measures with other specialty retailers, many of which present similar non-GAAP financial measures to investors.

Our management does not consider these non-GAAP measures in isolation or as an alternative to financial measures determined in accordance with GAAP. The principal limitation of these non-GAAP financial measures is that they exclude significant expenses and income that are required by GAAP to be recorded in our consolidated financial statements. In addition, they are subject to inherent limitations as they reflect the exercise of judgments by management about which expenses and income are excluded or included in determining these non-GAAP financial measures. In order to compensate for these limitations, management presents non-GAAP financial measures in connection with GAAP results. We urge investors to review the reconciliation of our non-GAAP financial measures to the comparable GAAP financial measures and not to rely on any single financial measure to evaluate our business.

	(unaudited)		Years Ended December 31,				
	As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31,		2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
Net (loss) income	\$ (44,717)	\$ 10,133	\$ (46,887)	\$ 31,360	\$ 29,709	\$ 23,223	\$ 22,736
Interest expense	594	90	1,252	443	467	545	592
Income taxes	4,264	248	(2,002 )	733	609	675	724
Change in fair value of warrants <sup>(a)</sup>	51,845		82,063				
	3,044	2,242	10,530	8,651	7,237	7,013	6,506

Depreciation and amortization							
Deferred compensation expense		1,160	3,897	1,415	450	120	260
Warrant related fees	240						
Secondary offering fees			400				
Stock-based compensation	1,092		1,381				
Adjusted EBITDA	\$16,362	\$13,873	\$50,634	\$42,602	\$38,472	\$31,576	\$30,818

---

7

TABLE OF CONTENTS

As further described in Note 9 to the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company was required to account for the warrants as a liability. The warrant liability is determined by multiplying the number of outstanding warrants at any point in time by the fair value of the warrants as determined by the price of the warrants on the OTC market. The change in the fair value of the liability between periods was recorded as an expense in the financial statements. This non-cash, non-operating expense will not recur since all warrants have now been exercised.

(3) Gross margin is gross profit divided by net sales.

(4) Operating income margin is income from operations divided by net sales.

The Company believes that the presentation of adjusted net income and adjusted net earnings per share as supplemental information provides the investor with useful information regarding the Company's short-term and long-term operating trends. Adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per common share are derived from GAAP results by excluding the non-operating, non-cash, non-recurring expense related to the change in the fair value of the liability associated with the outstanding warrants. The Company has excluded this expense on an as-adjusted basis for all years presented as the Company does not believe it is indicative of their core operating results or future performance. Subsequent to March 31, 2013, all outstanding warrants have been exercised. No further expense related to the change in the fair value of the warrants will be recorded after the quarter ended June 30, 2013, and in that quarter, the Company will reclassify the \$37.5 million warrant liability existing as of March 31, 2013 into stockholders' equity.

In thousands, except per share amounts	(unaudited)						
	As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31, 2013		As of December 31, or for the year ended December 31, 2012				
	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008		
Reconciliation of net (loss) income to adjusted net income:							
Net (loss) income before income taxes	\$ (40,453)	\$ 10,381	\$ (48,889)	\$ 32,093	\$ 30,318	\$ 23,898	\$ 23,460
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845		82,063				
Warrant related fees	240						
Adjusted net income before income taxes	11,632	\$ 10,381	\$ 33,174	\$ 32,093	\$ 30,318	\$ 23,898	\$ 23,460
Pro-forma income tax expense <sup>(a)</sup>	(4,653 )	(4,152 )	(13,270)	(12,837)	(12,127)	(9,559 )	(9,384 )
Adjusted net income	\$ 6,979	\$ 6,229	\$ 19,904	\$ 19,256	\$ 18,191	\$ 14,339	\$ 14,076
Adjusted earnings per share	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.28	\$ 0.28
Adjusted basic shares outstanding <sup>(b)</sup>	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853

(a) Computation related to conversion to a C Corporation for income tax purposes.

(b) The Company has considered the following transactions in the determination of the number of adjusted common shares outstanding for purposes of computing adjusted net earnings per common share for all periods (i) the exercise or redemption of all outstanding warrants and the subsequent issuance of 10,304,355 shares of common stock in exchange for those warrants (ii) the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase. A reconciliation of the shares

used in the calculation of adjusted net income per common share for all periods presented is as follows:

Shares issued in Business Combination	42,534,884
Shares issued in exchange for warrants	10,304,355
Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase	(1,986,290 )
Adjusted basic shares outstanding	<b>50,852,949</b>

8

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

(6) Same store sales growth is the percentage change in sales of comparable stores period over period. A store is considered comparable on the first day of the 13<sup>th</sup> month of operation. Same store sales growth amounts include total charges to customers less any actual returns. We do not include estimated return provisions or sale allowances in the same store sales calculation, as return reserves are calculated on a consolidated level, and the analysis does not include website sales. Same store sales data reported by other companies may be prepared on a different basis and therefore may not be useful for purposes of comparing our results to those of other businesses.

9

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **RISK FACTORS**

*An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. Our business, prospects, financial condition, or operating results could be harmed by any of these risks, as well as other risks not currently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial. The trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks, and, as a result, you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Our business is dependent on general economic conditions in our markets.**

Our revenues depend, in part, on discretionary spending by our customers. Pressure on discretionary income brought on by economic downturns and slow recoveries, including housing market declines, rising energy prices, and weak labor markets, may cause consumers to reduce the amount that they spend on discretionary items. If recovery from the current economic downturn continues to be slow or prolonged, our growth, prospects, results of operations, cash flows, and financial condition could be adversely impacted. General economic conditions and discretionary spending are beyond our control and are affected by, among other things:

- consumer confidence in the economy;
- unemployment trends;
- consumer debt levels;
- consumer credit availability;
- the housing market;
- gasoline and fuel prices;
- interest rates and inflation;
- price deflation, including due to low-cost imports;
- slower rates of growth in real disposable personal income;
- natural disasters;
- national security concerns;
- tax rates and tax policy; and
- other matters that influence consumer confidence and spending.

Increasing volatility in financial markets may cause some of the above factors to change with an even greater degree of frequency and magnitude than in the past.

### **Our ability to grow and remain profitable may be limited by direct or indirect competition in the retail tile industry, which is highly competitive.**

The retail tile industry in the United States is highly competitive. Participants in the tile industry compete primarily based on product variety, customer service, store location, and price. There can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to compete favorably with our competitors in these areas. Our store competitors include large national home centers (such as Home Depot and Lowes), regional and local specialty retailers of tile (such as Tile America, World of Tile, Century Tile, and Floor and Décor), factory direct stores (such as Dal-Tile and Florida Tile) and privately-owned, single-site stores. We also compete indirectly with companies that sell other types of floor coverings, including wood floors, carpet, and vinyl sheet. In the past, we have faced periods of heightened competition that materially affected our results of operations. Certain of our competitors have greater name recognition, longer operating histories, more varied product offerings, and substantially greater financial and other resources than us. Accordingly, we may face periods of intense competition in the future that could have a material adverse effect on our

planned growth and future results of operations. In addition, the barriers to entry into the retail tile industry are relatively low. New or existing retailers could enter our markets and increase the competition that we face. In addition, manufacturers and vendors of tile and related products, including those whose products we currently sell, could enter the

TABLE OF CONTENTS

U.S. retail tile market and start directly competing with us. Competition in existing and new markets may also prevent or delay our ability to gain relative market share. Any of the developments described above could have a material adverse effect on our planned growth and future results of operations.

**If we fail to successfully manage the challenges that our planned growth poses or encounter unexpected difficulties during our expansion, our revenues and profitability could be materially adversely affected.**

One of our long term objectives is to increase revenues and profitability through market share leadership. Our ability to achieve market share leadership, however, is contingent upon our ability to open new stores and achieve operating results in new stores at the same level as our similarly situated current stores. There can be no assurance that we will be able to open stores in new markets at the rate required to achieve market leadership in such markets, identify and obtain favorable store sites, arrange favorable leases for stores, or obtain governmental and other third-party consents, permits, and licenses needed to open or operate stores in a timely manner, train and hire a sufficient number of qualified managers for new stores, attract a strong customer base and brand familiarity in new markets, or successfully compete with established retail tile stores in the new markets that we enter. Failure to open new stores in an effective and cost-efficient manner could place us at a competitive disadvantage as compared to retailers who are more adept than us at managing these challenges, which, in turn, could negatively affect our overall operating results.

**Our same store sales fluctuate due to a variety of economic, operating, industry and environmental factors and may not be a fair indicator of our overall performance.**

Our same store sales have experienced fluctuations, which can be expected to continue. Numerous factors affect our same store sales results, including among others, the timing of new and relocated store openings, the relative proportion of new and relocated stores to mature stores, cannibalization resulting from the opening of new stores in existing markets, changes in advertising and other operating costs, the timing and level of markdowns, changes in our product mix, weather conditions, retail trends, the retail sales environment, economic conditions, inflation, the impact of competition, and our ability to execute our business strategy efficiently. As a result, same store sales or operating results may fluctuate, and may cause the price of our securities to fluctuate significantly. Therefore, we believe that period-to-period comparisons of our same store sales may not be a fair indicator of our overall operating performance.

**We intend to open additional stores in our existing markets, which may diminish sales by existing stores in those markets and strain our ability to find qualified personnel or divert our resources from our existing stores, negatively affecting our overall operating results.**

Our expansion strategy includes plans to open additional stores in our existing markets as part of our plan to open no fewer than 17 new stores in 2013, five of which have already been opened. Because our stores typically draw customers from their local areas, additional stores may draw customers away from nearby existing stores and may cause same store sales performance at those existing stores to decline, which may adversely affect our overall operating results. In addition, our ability to open additional stores will be dependent on our ability to promote and/or recruit enough qualified field managers, store managers, assistant store managers, and sales associates. The time and effort required to train and supervise a large number of new managers and associates and integrate them into our culture may divert resources from our existing stores. If we are unable to profitably open additional stores in existing

If we fail to successfully manage the challenges that our planned growth poses or encounter unexpected difficulties

markets and limit the adverse impact of those new stores on existing stores, it may reduce our same store sales and overall operating results during the implementation of our expansion strategy.

**Our expansion strategy will be dependent upon, and limited by, the availability of adequate capital.**

Our expansion strategy will require additional capital for, among other purposes, opening new stores and entering new markets. Such capital expenditures will include researching real estate and consumer markets, lease, inventory, property and equipment costs, integration of new stores and markets into company wide systems and programs, and other costs associated with new stores and market entry expenses and growth. If cash generated internally is insufficient to fund capital requirements, we will require additional debt or equity financing. Adequate financing may not be available or, if available, may not be available on terms satisfactory to us. In addition, our credit facility may limit the amount of capital expenditures that we may make annually,

TABLE OF CONTENTS

depending on our leverage ratio. If we fail to obtain sufficient additional capital in the future or we are unable to make capital expenditures under our credit facility, we could be forced to curtail our expansion strategies by reducing or delaying capital expenditures relating to new stores and new market entry. As a result, there can be no assurance that we will be able to fund our current plans for the opening of new stores or entry into new markets.

**We depend on a number of suppliers, and any failure by any of them to supply us with products may impair our inventory and adversely affect our ability to meet customer demands, which could result in a decrease in revenues and/or gross margin.**

Our current suppliers may not continue to sell products to us on acceptable terms or at all, and we may not be able to establish relationships with new suppliers to ensure delivery of products in a timely manner or on terms acceptable to us. We do not have long-term contractual supply agreements with our suppliers which obligate them to supply us with products at specified quantities or prices. We may not be able to acquire desired merchandise in sufficient quantities on terms acceptable to us in the future. We are also dependent on suppliers for assuring the quality of merchandise supplied to us. Our inability to acquire suitable merchandise in the future or the loss of one or more of our suppliers and our failure to replace them may harm our relationship with our customers and our ability to attract new customers, resulting in a decrease in net sales.

We source the approximately 4,500 products that we stock and sell from over 115 domestic and international vendors.

We source a large number of those products from foreign manufacturers, including approximately 52% of our products from a group of 10 suppliers located primarily in Asia. We generally take title to these products overseas and are responsible for arranging shipment to our distribution centers. Financial instability among key vendors, political instability, trade restrictions, tariffs, currency exchange rates, and transport capacity and costs are beyond our control and could negatively impact our business if they seriously disrupt the movement of products through our supply chain or increased the costs of our products.

**If our suppliers do not use ethical business practices or comply with applicable laws and regulations, our reputation could be harmed due to negative publicity and we could be subject to legal risk.**

We do not control the operations of our suppliers. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that our suppliers will comply with applicable environmental and labor laws and regulations or operate in a legal, ethical, and responsible manner.

Violation of environmental, labor or other laws by our suppliers or their failure to operate in a legal, ethical, or responsible manner, could reduce demand for our products if, as a result of such violation or failure, we attract negative publicity. Further, such conduct could expose us to legal risks as a result of the purchase of products from non-compliant suppliers.

**If customers are unable to obtain third-party financing at satisfactory rates, sales of our products could be materially adversely affected.**

Our business, financial condition, and results of operations have been, and may continue to be affected, by various economic factors. Deterioration in the current economic environment could lead to reduced consumer and business spending, including by our customers. It may also cause customers to shift their spending to products that we either do not sell or that generate lower profitably for us. Further, reduced access to credit may adversely affect the ability of

consumers to purchase our products. This potential reduction in access to credit may adversely impact our ability to offer customers credit card financing through third party credit providers on terms similar to those offered currently, or at all. In addition, economic conditions, including decreases in access to credit, may result in financial difficulties leading to restructuring, bankruptcies, liquidations and other unfavorable events for our customers, which may adversely impact our industry, business, and results of operations.

**Any failure by us to successfully anticipate consumer trends may lead to loss of consumer acceptance of our products, resulting in reduced revenues.**

Our success depends on our ability to anticipate and respond to changing trends and consumer demands in a timely manner. If we fail to identify and respond to emerging trends, consumer acceptance of our merchandise and our image with current or potential customers may be harmed, which could reduce our

TABLE OF CONTENTS

revenues. Additionally, if we misjudge market trends, we may significantly overstock unpopular products and be forced to reduce the sales price of such products, which would have a negative impact on our gross profit and cash flow. Conversely, shortages of products that prove popular could also reduce our revenues.

**We depend on a few key employees, and if we lose the services of certain of our executive officers, we may not be able to run our business effectively.**

Our future success depends in part on our ability to attract and retain key executive, merchandising, marketing, and sales personnel. Our executive officers include Robert Rucker, president and Chief Executive Officer; Timothy Clayton, Chief Financial Officer; Carl Randazzo, senior vice president retail; and Joseph Kinder, senior vice president operations. We have employment and non-compete arrangements with each of Messrs. Rucker, Clayton, Randazzo, and Kinder. If any of these executive officers ceases to be employed by us, we would have to hire additional qualified personnel. Our ability to successfully hire other experienced and qualified executive officers cannot be assured, and may be difficult because we face competition for these professionals from our competitors, our suppliers and other companies operating in our industry. As a result, the loss or unavailability of any of our executive officers could have a material adverse effect on us.

**We have entered into a \$100 million credit facility. The burden of this additional debt could adversely affect us, make us more vulnerable to adverse economic or industry conditions, and prevent us from fulfilling our debt obligations or from funding our expansion strategy.**

In connection with the Business Combination, we issued promissory notes in an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$70 million. We have entered into a credit facility with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent and The Huntington National Bank, as syndication agent, for \$100 million, including a term loan of \$25 million and a revolving credit facility of \$75 million, which we have used, in part, to repay the promissory notes issued in connection with the Business Combination. The terms of our credit facility and the burden of the indebtedness incurred thereunder could have serious consequences for us, such as:

limiting our ability to obtain additional financing to fund our working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, expansion strategy, or other needs;

placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to competitors with less debt;

increasing our vulnerability to, and reducing our flexibility in planning for, adverse changes in economic, industry, and competitive conditions; and

increasing our vulnerability to increases in interest rates if borrowings under the credit facility are subject to variable interest rates.

Our credit facility also contains negative covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions.

These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

incur indebtedness;

create liens;

engage in mergers or consolidations;

sell assets (including pursuant to sale and leaseback transactions);

pay dividends and distributions or repurchase our capital stock;

make investments, acquisitions, loans, or advances;

make capital expenditures;

Any failure by us to successfully anticipate consumer trends may lead to loss of consumer acceptance of our products.



repay, prepay, or redeem certain indebtedness;  
engage in certain transactions with affiliates;  
enter into agreements limiting subsidiary distributions;  
enter into agreements limiting the ability to create liens;

TABLE OF CONTENTS

amend our organizational document in a way that has a material effect on the lenders or administrative agent under our credit facility; and

change our lines of business.

A breach of any of these covenants could result in an event of default under our credit facility. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, the lender could elect to declare all amounts outstanding under such facility to be immediately due and payable and terminate all commitments to extend further credit, or seek amendments to our debt agreements that would provide for terms more favorable to such lender and that we may have to accept under the circumstances. If we were unable to repay those amounts, the lender under our credit facility could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness.

**If we fail to hire, train, and retain qualified store managers, sales associates, and other employees, our enhanced customer service could be compromised and we could lose sales to our competitors.**

A key element of our competitive strategy is to provide product expertise to our customers through our extensively trained, commissioned sales associates. If we are unable to attract and retain qualified personnel and managers as needed in the future, including qualified sales personnel, our level of customer service may decline, which may decrease our revenues and profitability.

**If we are unable to renew or replace current store leases or if we are unable to enter into leases for additional stores on favorable terms, or if one or more of our current leases is terminated prior to expiration of its stated term and we cannot find suitable alternate locations, our growth and profitability could be negatively impacted.**

We currently lease all of our store locations. Many of our current leases provide us with the unilateral option to renew for several additional rental periods at specific rental rates. Our ability to re-negotiate favorable terms on an expiring lease or to negotiate favorable terms for a suitable alternate location, and our ability to negotiate favorable lease terms for additional store locations, could depend on conditions in the real estate market, competition for desirable properties, our relationships with current and prospective landlords, or on other factors that are not within our control. Any or all of these factors and conditions could negatively impact our growth and profitability.

**Compliance with laws or changes in existing or new laws and regulations or regulatory enforcement priorities could adversely affect our business.**

We must comply with various laws and regulations at the local, regional, state, federal, and international levels. These laws and regulations change frequently and such changes can impose significant costs and other burdens of compliance on our business and vendors. Any changes in regulations, the imposition of additional regulations, or the enactment of any new legislation that affect employment/labor, trade, product safety, transportation/logistics, energy costs, health care, tax, or environmental issues, or compliance with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, could have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations. Changes in enforcement priorities by governmental agencies charged with enforcing existing laws and regulations can increase our cost of doing business.

We may also be subject to audits by various taxing authorities. Changes in tax laws in any of the multiple jurisdictions in which we operate, or adverse outcomes from tax audits that we may be subject to in any of the jurisdictions in

If we fail to hire, train, and retain qualified store managers, sales associates, and other employees, our enhanced customer service could be compromised and we could lose sales to our competitors.

which we operate, could result in an unfavorable change in our effective tax rate, which could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

**As our stores are generally concentrated in the mid-Western, mid-Atlantic, and Northeast regions of the United States, we are subject to regional risks.**

We have a high concentration of stores in the mid-Western, mid-Atlantic regions, and Northeast. If these markets individually or collectively suffer an economic downturn or other significant adverse event, there could be an adverse impact on same store sales, revenues, and profitability, and the ability to implement our planned expansion program. Any natural disaster or other serious disruption in these markets due to fire, tornado, hurricane, or any other calamity could damage inventory and could result in decreased revenues.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Our results may be adversely affected by fluctuations in material and energy costs.**

Our results may be affected by the prices of the materials used in the manufacture of tile, setting and maintenance materials, and related accessories that we sell. These prices may fluctuate based on a number of factors beyond our control, including: oil prices, changes in supply and demand, general economic conditions, labor costs, competition, import duties, tariffs, currency exchange rates, and government regulation. In addition, energy costs have fluctuated dramatically in the past and may fluctuate in the future. These fluctuations may result in an increase in our transportation costs for distribution from the manufacturer to our distribution center and from our regional distribution centers to our retail stores, utility costs for our distribution and manufacturing centers and retail stores, and overall costs to purchase products from our vendors.

We may not be able to adjust the prices of our products, especially in the short-term, to recover these cost increases in materials and energy. A continual rise in material and energy costs could adversely affect consumer spending and demand for our products and increase our operating costs, both of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

**Our success is highly dependent on our ability to provide timely delivery to our customers, and any disruption in our delivery capabilities or our related planning and control processes may adversely affect our operating results.**

Our success is due in part to our ability to deliver products quickly to our customers, which relies on successful planning and distribution infrastructure, including ordering, transportation and receipt processing, and the ability of suppliers to meet distribution requirements. Our ability to maintain this success depends on the continued identification and implementation of improvements to our planning processes, distribution infrastructure, and supply chain. We also need to ensure that our distribution infrastructure and supply chain keep pace with our anticipated growth and increased number of stores. The cost of these enhanced processes could be significant and any failure to maintain, grow, or improve them could adversely affect our operating results. Our business could also be adversely affected if there are delays in product shipments due to freight difficulties, strikes, or other difficulties at our suppliers principal transport providers, or otherwise.

**Damage, destruction, or disruption of our distribution and manufacturing centers could significantly impact our operations and impede our ability to produce and distribute our products.**

We rely on three regional distribution centers to supply products to all of our retail stores. In addition, we rely on our manufacturing centers, located at our distribution centers, to manufacture our setting and maintenance materials. If any of these facilities, or the inventory stored in these facilities, were damaged or destroyed by fire or other causes, our distribution or manufacturing processes would be disrupted, which could cause significant delays in delivery. This could negatively impact our ability to stock our stores and deliver products to our customers, and cause our revenues and operating results to deteriorate.

**Our ability to control labor costs is limited, which may negatively affect our business.**

Our ability to control labor costs is subject to numerous external factors, including prevailing wage rates, the impact of legislation or regulations governing healthcare benefits or labor relations, such as the Employee Free Choice Act, and health and other insurance costs. If our labor and/or benefit costs increase, we may not be able to hire or maintain qualified personnel to the extent necessary to execute our competitive strategy, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

**Our business exposes us to personal injury and product liability claims, which could result in adverse publicity and harm to our brands and our results of operations.**

We are from time to time subject to claims due to the injury of an individual in our stores or on our property. In addition, we may be subject to product liability claims for the products that we sell. Our purchase orders generally do not require the manufacturer to indemnify us against any product liability claims arising from products purchased by us. Any personal injury or product liability claim made against us, whether or not it has merit, could be time-consuming and costly to defend, resulting in adverse publicity or damage to our

TABLE OF CONTENTS

reputation, and have an adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition, any negative publicity involving our vendors, employees, and other parties who are not within our control could negatively impact us.

**Our business operations could be disrupted if our information technology systems fail to perform adequately or we are unable to protect the integrity and security of our customers information.**

We depend upon our information technology systems in the conduct of all aspects of our operations. If our information technology systems fail to perform as anticipated, we could experience difficulties in virtually any area of our operations, including but not limited to replenishing inventories or delivering products to store locations in response to consumer demands. It is also possible that our competitors could develop better online platforms than us, which could negatively impact our internet sales. Any of these or other systems-related problems could, in turn, adversely affect our revenues and profitability.

In addition, in the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store certain personal information from individuals, such as our customers and suppliers, and we process customer payment card and check information. We also store credit card information and other personal information about our customers and we are currently assessing our compliance laws associated with the collection, security, and handling of personal information and intend to make any required changes in our systems and policies in response to this assessment. Our failure to comply with such laws, a breach of our network security and systems, or other events that cause the loss or public disclosure of, or access by third parties to, our customers personal information could have serious negative consequences for our business, including possible fines, penalties and damages, an unwillingness of customers to provide us with their credit card or payment information, harm to our reputation and brand, loss of our ability to accept and process customer credit card orders, and time-consuming and expensive litigation.

Computer hackers may attempt to penetrate our computer systems and, if successful, misappropriate personal information, payment card or check information, or confidential business information. In addition, an employee, contractor, or other third party with whom we do business may attempt to circumvent our security measures in order to obtain such information. The techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or sabotage systems change frequently and may originate from less regulated or remote areas around the world. As a result, we may be unable to proactively address these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures.

Many states have enacted laws requiring companies to notify individuals of data security breaches involving their personal data. These mandatory disclosures regarding a security breach often lead to widespread negative publicity, which may cause our customers to lose confidence in the effectiveness of our data security measures. Any security breach, whether successful or not, would harm our reputation and could cause the loss of customers.

**We may not be able to timely and effectively implement controls and procedures required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are applicable to us.**

We are subject to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The standards required for us as a public company under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 are significantly more stringent than those required of us as a privately-held company. Management may not be able to effectively and timely implement controls and procedures that adequately respond to the increased regulatory compliance and reporting requirements that are applicable to us. If management is not able to implement the additional requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner or with adequate

Our business exposes us to personal injury and product liability claims, which could result in adverse publicity and h

compliance, management may not be able to assess whether our internal controls over financial reporting are effective, which may subject us to adverse regulatory consequences and could harm investor confidence and the market price of our securities.

**Our management has identified a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting that, if not properly remediated, could result in material misstatements in our financial statements.**

Prior to the Business Combination, we were not required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. As such, we did not make an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting nor did we engage our auditors to express, nor have our auditors expressed

TABLE OF CONTENTS

an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. In connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011, our auditors informed us that they had identified a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting related to deficiencies in the financial statement close process. Under the standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, a material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal controls over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis. We were able to remediate our historical material weakness during 2012. The primary factors contributing to the material weakness in our financial statement close process were:

We lacked sufficient personnel with requisite competencies within our finance function for a company of our size and complexity.

We did not maintain financial close processes, procedures, and reporting systems that were adequately designed to support the accurate and timely reporting of our financial results.

During 2012, we hired a Chief Financial Officer who initiated an analysis of our internal accounting controls and procedures. This process has resulted in a number of changes to our processes and procedures that have served to strengthen our controls over financial reporting. We also remediated the historical material weakness identified by our auditors in connection with their audit of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011 by designing and implementing a formalized financial reporting process that includes: conducting properly prepared, supported, and reviewed balance sheet reconciliations; conducting properly prepared, supported, and reviewed journal entries; following a properly completed and approved financial close checklist; and abiding by a financial reporting calendar. We have effectively remediated the material weakness as of December 31, 2012.

As disclosed in Item 9A of our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, in connection with the preparation of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012, management identified that previously-issued financial statements for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012 contained a misstatement relating to our accounting for our outstanding common stock purchase warrants. As a result of the restatement, a material weakness was identified in our internal controls relating to our identification and analysis of the complex accounting, and financial reporting attributes associated with certain non-routine transactions such as our common stock purchase warrant agreements, including not utilizing qualified external experts to supplement internal resources. We plan to implement additional procedures to remediate this material weakness. These additional procedures will include developing common processes for identifying non-routine events and transactions that may require the involvement of subject matter experts; developing a common methodology for assessing the accounting, disclosure and reporting implications surrounding non-routine transactions; increasing our critical analysis of the guidance and recommendations provided by subject matter experts; and developing an appropriate concluding framework that enables management to consider all relevant input in arriving at a conclusion. As we continue to evaluate and work to improve our internal control processes, we may determine that additional measures are necessary to address the control deficiency or may modify the remediation plan described above. If not remediated, this material weakness could result in future material misstatements to our financial statements.

If another material weakness were to occur in the future, we may be unable to produce accurate and timely financial statements. Any failure to timely provide required financial information could materially and adversely impact our financial condition and the market value of our securities.

**Concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control.**



Our directors, executive officers, and holders of more than 5% of our common stock, together with their affiliates, beneficially hold a majority of our outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if acting together, have the ability to determine the outcome of corporate actions requiring stockholder approval. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control and might adversely affect the market price of our securities.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Future sales of our common stock may cause the market price of our securities to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.**

In connection with the Business Combination and the underwritten public offering of our common stock by certain of our stockholders in December 2012, our officers, directors and certain stockholders, who, immediately following the Business Combination, collectively held an aggregate of 34,305,233 shares of our common stock, agreed to refrain from selling such shares for periods of time that have now passed. As a result, our directors, officers and the selling stockholders in the December 2012 underwritten public offering may sell their shares at any time, subject to compliance with applicable securities laws. The presence of these additional securities trading in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

In addition, the former direct and indirect holders of equity interests in The Tile Shop and the JWCAC founders hold registration rights, subject to certain limitations, with respect to our common stock that they received in the Business Combination pursuant to a registration rights agreement. The holders of a majority in interest of our common stock held by the former direct and indirect holders of equity interests in The Tile Shop will be entitled to require us, on up to four occasions, to register under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, the shares of common stock that they received in the Business Combination. The holders of a majority in interest of our common stock held by the JWCAC founders will be entitled to require us, on up to two occasions, to register under the Securities Act the shares of common stock that they received in the Business Combination, and any shares that were issued pursuant to the exercise of certain warrants. The presence of these additional securities trading in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

**Although our common stock is currently listed on The NASDAQ Global Market, there can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards.**

The NASDAQ Global Market may delist our common stock from trading on its exchange for failure to meet the continued listing standards. If our common stock were delisted from The NASDAQ Global Market, we and our stockholders could face significant material adverse consequences including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our common stock;
- a determination that our common stock is a penny stock would require brokers trading in our common stock to adhere to more stringent rules, possibly resulting in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our common stock;
- a limited amount of analyst coverage; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

**The market price of our securities may decline and/or be volatile.**

Fluctuations in the price of our securities could contribute to the loss of all or part of your investment. Prior to the Business Combination, there had not been a public market for our securities or The Tile Shop's securities, and trading in JWCAC's securities had not been active. An active, liquid, and orderly market for our securities may not be sustained and the trading price of our securities could be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. Any of the factors listed below could have a material adverse effect on your investment in our securities and our securities may trade at prices significantly below the price that you paid for them. In such circumstances, the trading price of our securities may not recover and may experience a further decline.

Future sales of our common stock may cause the market price of our securities to drop significantly, even if our bus

Factors affecting the trading price of our securities may include:

actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial results or the quarterly financial results of companies perceived to be similar to us;

changes in the market's expectations about our operating results;  
the effects of seasonality on our business cycle;  
success of competitive retailers;

18

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

our operating results failing to meet the expectation of securities analysts or investors in a particular period; changes in financial estimates and recommendations by securities analysts concerning us, the housing market, the retail specialty tile market, or the retail market in general;

operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to us;

our ability to market new and enhanced products on a timely basis;

changes in laws and regulations affecting our business;

commencement of, or involvement in, litigation involving us;

changes in our capital structure, such as future issuances of securities or the incurrence of additional debt;

the volume of shares of our common stock available for public sale;

any major change in our board of directors or management;

sales of substantial amounts of common stock by our directors, executive officers, or significant stockholders or the perception that such sales could occur; and

general economic and political conditions such as recessions, interest rates, fuel prices, international currency fluctuations, and acts of war or terrorism.

Broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our securities irrespective of our operating performance. The NASDAQ Global Market and the stock market in general have experienced price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the particular companies affected. The trading prices and valuations of these securities, and of our securities, may not be predictable.

A loss of investor confidence in the market for retail securities or the securities of other companies that investors perceive to be similar to us could depress the price of our securities regardless of our business, prospects, financial conditions, or results of operations. A decline in the market price of our securities also could adversely affect our ability to issue additional securities and our ability to obtain additional financing in the future.

**If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business, or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our common stock adversely, the price and trading volume of our common stock could decline.**

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market, or our competitors. If any of the analysts who cover us change their recommendation regarding our common stock adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, the price of our common stock would likely decline. If any analyst who covers us were to cease coverage of us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our common stock price or trading volume to decline.

**We are a holding company with no business operations of our own and depend on cash flow from The Tile Shop to meet our obligations.**

We are a holding company with no business operations of our own or material assets other than the equity of our subsidiaries. All of our operations are conducted by our subsidiary, The Tile Shop. As a holding company, we will require dividends and other payments from our subsidiaries to meet cash requirements. The terms of any credit facility may restrict our subsidiaries from paying dividends and otherwise transferring cash or other assets to us. If there is an insolvency, liquidation, or other reorganization of any of our subsidiaries, our stockholders likely will have no right to proceed against their assets. Creditors of those subsidiaries will be entitled to payment in full from the sale or other disposal of the assets of those subsidiaries before us, as an equity holder, would be entitled to receive any distribution from that sale or disposal. If The Tile Shop is unable to pay dividends or make other payments to us when needed, we

will be unable to satisfy our obligations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Anti-takeover provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control or changes in our management without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions include:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which may delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death, or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to determine to issue shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, or the board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors;
  - limiting the liability of, and providing indemnification to, our directors and officers;
  - controlling the procedures for the conduct and scheduling of stockholder meetings;
- providing the board of directors with the express power to postpone previously scheduled annual meetings of stockholders and to cancel previously scheduled special meetings of stockholders;
- providing that directors may be removed prior to the expiration of their terms by stockholders only for cause; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquiror from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquiror's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay hostile takeovers and changes in control of us or changes in our management.

As a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prevents some stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding common stock from engaging in certain business combinations without approval of the holders of substantially all of our outstanding common stock. Any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## USE OF PROCEEDS

The selling stockholders, including certain members of our board of directors and management, will receive all of the proceeds from this offering, and we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares in this offering. See Principal and Selling Stockholders.

## PRICE RANGE OF SECURITIES

Our common stock has been traded on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol TTS since the consummation of the Business Combination on August 21, 2012. Prior to that time, there was no public market for our common stock. The following table shows the high and low sale prices per share of our common stock as reported on The NASDAQ Global Market for the periods indicated:

	Common Stock	
	High	Low
Third Quarter 2012 (beginning August 21, 2012)	\$ 16.99	\$ 11.75
Fourth Quarter 2012	\$ 17.56	\$ 12.00
First Quarter 2013	\$ 22.39	\$ 16.41
Second Quarter 2013 (through June 4, 2013)	\$ 27.21	\$ 19.69

On June 4, 2013, the closing price of our common stock as reported on The NASDAQ Global Market was \$24.65 per share. As of June 4, 2013 we had 33 holders of record of our common stock. This figure does not include the number of persons whose securities are held in nominee or street name accounts through brokers.

## DIVIDENDS

We have never declared or paid, and do not anticipate declaring or paying, any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. While our board of directors may consider whether or not to institute a dividend policy, it is our present intention to retain any earnings for use in our business operations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of March 31, 2013. This table should be read in conjunction with the information provided in Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and related notes.

	(unaudited)
	As of March 31,
	2013
	(in thousands)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,763
Long-term liabilities:	
Long-term debt, net of current portion	63,310
Deferred rent	20,414
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	1,352
Warrant liability <sup>(1)</sup>	37,489
Total long-term liabilities	122,565
Stockholders' equity:	
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; authorized: 100,000,000 shares; issued: 48,036,241 shares	5
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; authorized: 10,000,000 shares; issued 0 shares	
Additional paid-in-capital	135,572
Retained deficit	(98,918 )
Total stockholders' equity	36,659
Total capitalization	\$ 159,224

On April 12, 2013, the Company instructed its transfer agent to notify holders of all remaining outstanding warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock that the Company had satisfied the conditions necessary to exercise its right to call all warrants for redemption and that the Company was requiring any holders who exercise warrants before their redemption to exercise them on a cashless basis. Prior to the issuance of the notice to redeem the warrants, the Company had received instructions to exercise 7,514,320 warrants in exchange for payment of the warrant exercise price, which in the aggregate totaled \$86.4 million. The Company also processed the exercise of 6,739,009 warrants on a cashless basis and repurchased 3,580,004 warrants. As a result, (1) the Company issued an aggregate of 10,304,355 shares of common stock in exchange for the 17.8 million warrants that were originally outstanding. The Company utilized \$30.1 million of the \$86.4 million received from the warrant exercises to effect warrant repurchases and plans on retaining \$10.3 million for general corporate purposes. The Company plans to utilize \$46.0 million of the balance of the \$86.4 million of cash received from warrant exercises to complete the repurchase of shares from Nabron International, Inc. following this offering. As of the date of this prospectus, no warrants remain outstanding and the entire warrant liability as of March 31, 2013 has been reclassified as additional paid in capital.



TABLE OF CONTENTS**SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA**

The following table sets forth selected historical financial information derived from (i) our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, (ii) our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 and (iii) our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus as of December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 and for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008. You should read the following selected financial data in conjunction with the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31,		As of December 31, or for the year ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands, except share data)						
<b>Statement of Income Data</b>							
Net sales	\$56,835	\$45,861	\$182,650	\$152,717	\$135,340	\$116,247	\$118,960
Cost of sales	16,462	12,173	49,626	40,321	36,124	31,706	34,001
Gross profit	40,373	33,688	133,024	112,396	99,216	84,541	84,959
Selling, general and administrative expenses	28,354	22,064	94,716	78,368	68,105	60,051	61,322
Deferred compensation expense		1,160	3,897	1,415	450	120	260
Income from operations	12,019	10,464	34,411	32,613	30,661	24,370	23,377
Interest expense	594	90	1,252	443	467	545	592
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845		82,063				
Other income (expense)	(33 )	7	15	(77 )	124	73	675
(Loss) income before income taxes	(40,453 )	10,381	(48,889 )	32,093	30,318	23,898	23,460
Benefit (provision) for income taxes <sup>(1)</sup>	(4,264 )	(248 )	2,002	(733 )	(609 )	(675 )	(724 )
Net (loss) income	\$(44,717 )	\$10,133	\$(46,887 )	\$31,360	\$29,709	\$23,223	\$22,736
(Loss) earnings per share	\$(1.00 )	\$0.32	\$(1.31 )	\$0.97	\$0.92	\$0.72	\$0.70
Weighted average share outstanding	44,855	32,000	35,838	32,261	32,330	32,330	32,330
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	\$15,763	\$15,359	\$2,987	\$6,283	\$14,117	\$17,850	\$3,631
Inventories	49,080	41,928	46,890	43,744	35,358	26,342	28,046
Total assets	202,441	131,169	176,074	119,005	108,890	95,632	80,225
Warrant liability	37,489		95,645				
Total debt and capital lease obligations, including current maturities	68,767	4,753	74,824	4,852	5,582	4,574	5,035
	36,659	79,061	(44,763 )	75,147	69,437	62,000	49,586

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

Total stockholders' equity (deficit)												
Working capital	45,177	35,339	36,389	34,852	34,895	31,851	18,949					
Cash Flow Data												
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$18,260	\$19,836	\$47,222	\$34,722	\$32,461	\$34,729	\$25,156					
Net cash used in investing activities	(11,143 )	(6,468 )	(29,064 )	(18,561 )	(14,376 )	(8,267 )	(9,435 )					
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	5,659	(4,293 )	(21,454 )	(23,995 )	(21,818 )	(12,243 )	(12,728 )					
Other Selected Financial Data (unaudited)												
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>	\$16,362	\$13,873	\$50,634	\$42,602	\$38,472	\$31,576	\$30,818					
Adjusted EBITDA margin <sup>(2)</sup>	28.8 %	30.3 %	27.7 %	27.9 %	28.4 %	27.2 %	25.9 %					
Gross margin <sup>(3)</sup>	71.0 %	73.5 %	72.8 %	73.6 %	73.3 %	72.7 %	71.4 %					
Operating income margin <sup>(4)</sup>	21.1 %	22.8 %	18.8 %	21.4 %	22.7 %	21.0 %	19.7%					

23

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31,		As of December 31, or for the year ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands, except share data)						
Adjusted net income <sup>(5)</sup>	\$6,835	\$6,229	\$19,904	\$19,256	\$18,191	\$14,339	\$14,076
Adjusted net earnings per share <sup>(5)</sup>	\$0.13	\$0.12	\$0.39	\$0.38	\$0.36	\$0.28	\$0.28
Same stores sales growth <sup>(6)</sup>	10.4 %	9.9 %	7.1 %	6.4 %	11.4 %	(4.6 )%	(3.4 )%
Stores open at end of period	71	59	68	53	48	43	42

(1) Historical amounts do not include pro forma adjustments for income taxes as a result of our change in tax status, which was effective on August 21, 2012 upon consummation of the Business Combination.

We calculate Adjusted EBITDA by taking net income calculated in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP, and adding interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, deferred compensation, and stock-based compensation. Adjusted EBITDA margin is equal to Adjusted EBITDA divided by net sales. We believe that these non-GAAP measures of financial results provide useful information to management and investors regarding certain financial and business trends relating to our financial condition and results of operations. Our management uses these non-GAAP measures to compare our

(2) performance to that of prior periods for trend analyses, for purposes of determining management incentive compensation, and for budgeting and planning purposes. These measures are used in financial reports prepared for management and our board of directors. We believe that the use of these non-GAAP financial measures provides an additional tool for investors to use in evaluating ongoing operating results and trends and in comparing our financial measures with other specialty retailers, many of which present similar non-GAAP financial measures to investors.

Our management does not consider these non-GAAP measures in isolation or as an alternative to financial measures determined in accordance with GAAP. The principal limitation of these non-GAAP financial measures is that they exclude significant expenses and income that are required by GAAP to be recorded in our consolidated financial statements. In addition, they are subject to inherent limitations as they reflect the exercise of judgments by management about which expenses and income are excluded or included in determining these non-GAAP financial measures. In order to compensate for these limitations, management presents non-GAAP financial measures in connection with GAAP results. We urge investors to review the reconciliation of our non-GAAP financial measures to the comparable GAAP financial measures and not to rely on any single financial measure to evaluate our business.

	(unaudited) As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31,		Years Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
Net (loss) income	\$(44,717)	\$10,133	\$(46,887)	\$31,360	\$29,709	\$23,223	\$22,736
Interest expense	594	90	1,252	443	467	545	592
Income taxes	4,264	248	(2,002)	733	609	675	724
Change in warrant liability <sup>(a)</sup>	51,845		82,063				
Depreciation and amortization	3,044	2,242	10,530	8,651	7,237	7,013	6,506
Deferred compensation expense		1,160	3,897	1,415	450	120	260
Warrant related fees	240						

Secondary offering fees			400				
Stock-based compensation	1,092		1,381				
Adjusted EBITDA	\$16,362	\$13,873	\$50,634	\$42,602	\$38,472	\$31,576	\$30,818

(a) As further described in Note 9 to the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company is required to account for the warrants as a liability. The warrant liability is determined by multiplying the number of outstanding warrants at any point in time by the fair value of the warrants as determined by the price of the warrants on the OTC market. The change in the fair value of the liability between periods is recorded as an expense in the financial statements. This non-cash, non-operating expense will not recur since all warrants have now been exercised.

24

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(3) Gross margin is gross profit divided by net sales.

(4) Operating income margin is income from operations divided by net sales.

The Company believes that the presentation of adjusted net income and adjusted net earnings per share as supplemental information provides the investor with useful information regarding the Company's short-term and long-term operating trends. Adjusted net income and adjusted earnings per common share are derived from GAAP results by excluding the non-operating, non-cash, non-recurring expense related to the change in the fair value of (5) the liability associated with the outstanding warrants. The Company has excluded this expense on an as-adjusted basis for all years presented as the Company does not believe it is indicative of their core operating results or future performance. Subsequent to March 31, 2013, all outstanding warrants have been exercised. No further expense related to the change in the fair value of the warrants will be recorded after the quarter ended June 30, 2013, and in that quarter, the Company will reclassify the existing \$37.5 million warrant liability into stockholders' equity.

In thousands, except per share amounts	(unaudited)						
	As of March 31, or for the three months ended March 31, 2013		As of December 31, or for the year ended December 31, 2012				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
Reconciliation of net (loss) income to adjusted net income:							
Net (loss) income before income taxes	\$ (40,453 )	\$ 10,381	\$ (48,889 )	\$ 32,093	\$ 30,318	\$ 23,898	\$ 23,460
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845		82,063				
Warrant related fees	240						
Adjusted net income before income taxes	11,392	\$ 10,381	\$ 33,174	\$ 32,093	\$ 30,318	\$ 23,898	\$ 23,460
Pro-forma income tax expense <sup>(a)</sup>	(4,653 )	(4,152 )	(13,270)	(12,837)	(12,127)	(9,559 )	(9,384 )
Adjusted net income	\$ 6,979	\$ 6,229	\$ 19,904	\$ 19,256	\$ 18,191	\$ 14,339	\$ 14,076
Adjusted earnings per share	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.28	\$ 0.28
Adjusted basic shares outstanding <sup>(b)</sup>	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853	50,853

(a) Computation related to conversion to a C Corporation for income tax purposes.

The Company has considered the following transactions in the determination of the number of adjusted common shares outstanding for purposes of computing adjusted net earnings per common share for all periods: (i) the (b) exercise or redemption of all outstanding warrants and the subsequent issuance of 10,304,355 shares of common stock in exchange for those warrants; (ii) the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase. A reconciliation of the shares used in the calculation of adjusted net income per common share for all periods presented is as follows:

Shares issued in Business Combination	42,534,884
Shares issued in exchange for warrants	10,304,355
Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase	(1,986,290 )
Adjusted basic shares outstanding	<b>50,852,949</b>

(6) Same store sales growth is the percentage change in sales of comparable stores period over period. A store is considered comparable on the first day of the 13<sup>th</sup> month of operation. Same store sales growth amounts include total charges to customers less any actual returns. We do not include estimated return provisions or sale allowances in the same store sales calculation, as return reserves are calculated on a consolidated level, and the analysis does

not include website sales. Same store sales data reported by other companies may be prepared on a different basis and therefore may not be useful for purposes of comparing our results to those of other businesses.

25

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis together with Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Among other things, those financial statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the financial data than are included in the following discussion. This discussion contains forward-looking statements about our business, operations, and industry that involve risks and uncertainties, such as statements regarding our plans, objectives, expectations, and intentions. Our future results and financial condition may differ materially from those that we currently anticipate as a result of the factors described in the sections entitled Risk Factors and Information Concerning Forward-Looking Statements.*

## Business Combination Transaction

We were incorporated in the State of Delaware in June 2012 in order to become the parent company of The Tile Shop, LLC ( The Tile Shop ) following the consummation of a business combination (the Business Combination ) with JWC Acquisition Corp. ( JWCAC ). On August 21, 2012, we consummated the Business Combination and, in connection therewith, became a successor issuer to JWCAC by operation of Rule 12g-3(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ).

## Overview and Recent Developments

We are a specialty retailer of manufactured and natural stone tiles, setting and maintenance materials, and related accessories in the United States. We offer a wide selection of products, attractive prices, and exceptional customer service in an extensive showroom setting. We operate 73 stores in 24 states, with an average size of 23,000 square feet. We also sell our products on our website.

We purchase our tile products and accessories directly from producers and manufacture our own setting and maintenance materials, such as thinset, grout, and sealers. We believe that our long-term producer relationships, together with our design, manufacturing and distribution capabilities, enable us to offer a broad assortment of high-quality products to our customers, who are primarily homeowners, at competitive prices. We have invested significant resources to develop our proprietary brands and product sources and believe that we are a leading retailer of stone tiles, accessories, and related materials in the United States.

We believe that the highly-fragmented U.S. retail tile market provides us with a significant opportunity to expand our store base. We have opened five new stores in the U.S. in 2013 and plan to open an additional 12 stores during the remainder of 2013. The five new stores were in East Coast states which has expanded our geographic footprint. We believe that there will continue to be additional expansion opportunities in the United States and Canada.

For the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, we reported net sales of \$56.8 million and \$45.9 million, respectively. In 2012, we reported net sales and income from operations of \$182.7 million and \$34.4 million, respectively. From December 31, 2008 to December 31, 2012, our net sales and income from operations increased at compounded annual growth rates of 11.3% and 10.1%, respectively. During that period, we opened 26 new retail

locations and focused on cost control and implementing selected price increases in order to maintain our gross profit and income from operations. We plan to continue to focus on store growth and will add costs to support our growth and which are related to being a public company.

Net cash flows provided by operating activities were \$18.3 million and \$19.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, which were used to fund capital expenditures for opening new stores and daily operations. We expect to continue to fund our capital expenditures and daily operations from our operating cash flows and with borrowings pursuant to our credit facility. As of December 31, 2012, we had cash of \$3.0 million and working capital of \$36.4 million.

We plan to continue to invest in strong customer service by leveraging our highly-trained staff from our existing store base to train new store staff. In 2011, we began to deploy iPOS, a hand-held mobile device that provides our sales associates with real-time access to warehouse inventory, the ability to create a new customer order, process payments, edit orders, and look up a customer's contact information and order history while on the store floor. We completed the deployment of iPOS to all of our stores in 2012. We continue to



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

invest in our marketing and brand management, website improvements, and growing use of social media. We also plan to maintain our marketing and brand management by periodically remodeling our in-store displays and developing content about our store and products for smart phones and tablets. In 2012, approximately 50% of our net sales were from repeat customers.

As a result of the Business Combination, we anticipate incurring general and administrative expenses of approximately \$2.0 to \$3.0 million annually that are attributable to operating as a publicly traded company, and to support our more rapid growth strategy. These public company expenses will include annual and quarterly reporting; Sarbanes-Oxley compliance expenses; expenses associated with listing on The NASDAQ Global Market; additional staff compensation; legal fees; independent auditor fees; investor relations expenses; registrar and transfer agent fees; director and officer liability insurance costs; and director compensation. In addition, we expect to incur approximately \$4.0 million annually of non-cash, stock based compensation expense in 2013. The effect of these incremental general and administrative expenses is not reflected in The Tile Shop's historical consolidated financial statements.

We also expect to incur a non-cash charge related to the change in the fair value of the warrant liability for the first two quarters of 2013, based on the fluctuation in the value of the warrants. Subsequent to March 31, 2013, we issued an aggregate of 5,098,023 shares of our common stock, \$0.0001 per share, upon the exercise of 7,351,947 warrants, and redeemed 7,071 warrants for \$0.01 per warrant. As of the date of this prospectus, no warrants remain outstanding.

## **Key Components of our Consolidated Statements of Income**

### **Net Sales**

Net sales represent total charges to customers, net of estimated returns, and include freight charged to customers. The increase in net sales in recent years has been a result of store base growth, increases in same store sales, expansion of product lines, and a gradually improving national economy.

The table below sets forth information about our same store sales growth from March 31, 2012 to March 31, 2013 and from fiscal 2010 to fiscal 2012. Our increase in same store sales growth is primarily attributable to increases in volume. Same store sale amounts include total charges to customers less any actual returns. We do not include estimated return provisions or sales allowances in the same store sales calculation, as return reserves are calculated at the consolidated level. In general, we consider a store comparable on the first day of the 13<sup>th</sup> month of operation.

	Three Months Ended March 31,		Years Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010
Same store sales growth	10.4 %	9.9 %	7.1 %	6.4 %	11.4 %

We opened 15, five and five new stores in 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively, as well as three new stores in the three months ended March 31, 2013. Net sales at new stores are generally lowest in the first few months after a location is opened and generally increase over time. We expect a store's net sales will increase faster during its first three years of operation than in its later years. Store locations opened in existing markets tend to have higher net sales in the first year of operation than store locations opened in new markets, as a portion of such net sales come from more mature stores in those markets.

## **Cost of Sales**

Cost of sales consists primarily of material costs, freight, duties, and storage and delivery of our products to the customer, as well as costs associated with manufacturing of maintenance and setting materials.

## **Gross Profit**

Gross profit is net sales less cost of sales. Gross margin is the percentage determined by dividing gross profit by net sales. For the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 our gross margin was 71.0% and 73.5%, respectively.

In 2012, 2011, and 2010 our gross margin was 72.8%, 73.6%, and 73.3%, respectively. We have been able to maintain relatively stable gross margins as a result of product cost control and retail price adjustments,

27

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

in the past. However, increases in product costs, freight, and distribution costs, along with increased promotional activity may adversely impact our gross margins by 100 to 200 basis points over the next several years.

### **Selling, General, and Administrative Expenses**

Payroll costs and occupancy expenses have historically been our most significant selling, general, and administrative expenses. Payroll costs exclude costs associated with manufacturing labor costs, as those costs are included in cost of sales. For the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, our selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales was 49.9% and 48.1%, respectively. In 2012, 2011, and 2010, our selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales was 51.9%, 51.3%, and 50.3%, respectively. Our payroll costs have increased as a percentage of net sales over the last three years primarily due to increased store base growth and investments in support infrastructure. Our occupancy costs and advertising costs have increased as a percentage of net sales due to opening 15 new stores in the last year and three stores in the first quarter of 2013.

Since new store sales are lower in the first months after opening, we anticipate that our selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales will increase as we add administrative and sales personnel and we continue making investments in our corporate infrastructure to support our growth. In addition, we expect to continue to incur incremental general and administrative expenses attributable to operating as a publicly traded company. These costs include those associated with SEC reporting, Sarbanes-Oxley compliance, and listing on The NASDAQ Global Market, as well as increased financial personnel, professional fees, insurance costs, and director compensation.

### **Income Taxes**

We are subject to income tax in the United States as well as other tax jurisdictions in which we conduct business. Our effective tax rates for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 are not necessarily indicative of the effective tax rate that may be expected for fiscal year 2013 or future periods.

### **Adjusted EBITDA**

We calculate Adjusted EBITDA by taking net income calculated in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP, and adding interest expense, non-cash warrant related expense, warrant related professional fees, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, deferred compensation, and stock-based compensation. Adjusted EBITDA margin is equal to Adjusted EBITDA divided by net sales. We believe that these non-GAAP measures of financial results provide useful information to management and investors regarding certain financial and business trends relating to our financial condition and results of operations. Our management uses these non-GAAP measures to compare our performance to that of prior periods for trend analyses, for purposes of determining management incentive compensation, and for budgeting and planning purposes. These measures are used in financial reports prepared for management and our board of directors. We believe that the use of these non-GAAP financial measures provides an additional tool for investors to use in evaluating ongoing operating results and trends and in comparing our financial measures with other specialty retailers, many of which present similar non-GAAP financial measures to investors.

Our management does not consider these non-GAAP measures in isolation or as an alternative to financial measures determined in accordance with GAAP. The principal limitation of these non-GAAP financial measures is that they exclude significant expenses and income that are required by GAAP to be recorded in our consolidated financial statements. In addition, they are subject to inherent limitations as they reflect the exercise of judgments by management about which expenses and income are excluded or included in determining these non-GAAP financial

measures. In order to compensate for these limitations, management presents non-GAAP financial measures in connection with GAAP results. We urge investors to review the reconciliation of our non-GAAP financial measures to the comparable GAAP financial measures and not to rely on any single financial measure to evaluate our business.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	(unaudited)						
	Three Months Ended		Years Ended December 31,				
	March 31,						
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
Net (loss) income	\$(44,717)	\$10,133	\$(46,887)	\$31,360	\$29,709	\$23,223	\$22,736
Interest expense	594	90	1,252	443	467	545	592
Income taxes	4,264	248	(2,002 )	733	609	675	724
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845		82,063				
Depreciation and amortization	3,044	2,242	10,530	8,651	7,237	7,013	6,506
Deferred compensation expense		1,160	3,897	1,415	450	120	260
Warrant related fees	240						
Secondary offering fees			400				
Stock-based compensation	1,092		1,381				
Adjusted EBITDA	\$16,362	\$13,873	\$50,634	\$42,602	\$38,472	\$31,576	\$30,818

## Comparison of the Three Months Ended March 31, 2013 to the Three Months Ended March 31, 2012

	(in thousands) (unaudited)			
	2013	% of sales	2012	% of sales
Net sales	\$ 56,835		\$ 45,861	
Cost of sales	16,462	29.0 %	12,173	26.5 %
Gross profit	40,373	71.0 %	33,688	73.5 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	28,354	49.9 %	22,064	48.1 %
Deferred compensation expense		0.0 %	1,160	2.5 %
Income from operations	12,019	21.1 %	10,464	22.8 %
Interest expense	594	1.0 %	90	0.2 %
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845	91.2 %		0.0 %
Other (expense) income	(33 )	(0.1 )%	7	0.0 %
(Loss) income before income taxes	(40,453 )	(71.2 )%	10,381	22.6 %
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	(4,264 )	(7.5 )%	(248 )	(0.5 )%
Net (loss) income	\$ (44,717 )	(78.7 )%	\$ 10,133	22.1 %

### Net Sales

Net sales increased by \$11.0 million, or 23.9%, for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012. This increase is primarily due to net sales of \$6.2 million from 12 new stores, and strong same store sales growth.

### Gross Profit

Gross profit increased \$6.7 million, or 19.8%, for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012, primarily due to the increase in net sales. Gross margin decreased from 73.5% for the three months ended March 31, 2012 to 71.0% for the three months ended March 31, 2013. The change was primarily driven by slightly higher product related costs, transportation expenses and increased promotional discounts.

## **Selling, General, and Administrative Expenses**

Selling, general, and administrative expenses increased \$6.3 million, or 28.5%, for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012. Selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales increased to 49.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2013 from 48.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2012. The increase in selling, general, and administrative expenses was primarily due to increased rent and occupancy costs of \$1.7 million, and increased depreciation and amortization of \$0.8 million, as a result of opening new stores. Selling, general and administrative expense also included an increase in stock compensation expense of \$1.1 million and \$0.5 million in professional fees relating to public company activities.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Deferred Compensation Expense**

Deferred compensation expenses decreased \$1.2 million, or 100%, for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012. The decrease in deferred compensation expense was due to the termination of The Tile Shop's historical deferred compensation plan, or the 2006 Plan, and the related agreement to make a lump-sum cash payment to each former participant in the 2006 Plan, as well as accelerated vesting of certain membership interests in The Tile Shop in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination. We will not recognize any additional expense related to the foregoing.

## **Income from Operations and Operating Margin**

As a result of the above, income from operations increased by \$1.6 million, or 14.9%, for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012. Operating income margin decreased from 22.8% to 21.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012. The decrease is due to the changes noted above in gross profit and selling, general and administrative expenses.

## **Interest Expense**

Interest expense increased \$0.5 million, or 557.5%, for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012. The increase is due to borrowings under our new credit facility.

## **Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability**

The increase in change in fair value of warrant liability of \$51.8 million, relates to a non-cash charge for the change in the fair value of the outstanding warrants for the three months ended March 31, 2013. The warrants were assumed by us in connection with the Business Combination on August 21, 2012 and were quoted on the OTC market. During the three months ended March 31, 2013, the liability related to 13,559,865 warrants was reclassified from long term liabilities to equity.

## **Net (Loss) Income Before Income Taxes**

Primarily as a result of the change in the fair value of the warrant liability described above, we recorded a net loss before income taxes of \$44.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to \$10.1 million of net income for the same period in the previous year. Excluding the change in fair value of warrants, which was \$51.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013, net income before income taxes was \$11.4 million, which represented an increase of \$1.0 million, or 10% as compared to the same period in the previous year. We believe this non-GAAP measure is useful because it excludes a significant item that is considered to be non-operational and of a non-cash nature, and which will change from period to period due to the impact of market fluctuations. The non-GAAP measure thereby facilitates our evaluation of current operating performance and comparisons to past operating performance.

## **Income Tax Provision**

Income tax provision increased \$4.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2012 as a result of our becoming a taxable entity rather than a pass-through entity, since the date of the Business Combination.





TABLE OF CONTENTS**Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2012 to the Year Ended December 31, 2011**

	(in thousands)			
	2012	% of sales	2011	% of sales
Net sales	\$ 182,650		\$ 152,717	
Cost of sales	49,626	27.2 %	40,321	26.4 %
Gross profit	133,024	72.8 %	112,396	73.6 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	94,716	51.9 %	78,368	51.3 %
Deferred compensation expense	3,897	2.1 %	1,415	0.9 %
Income from operations	34,411	18.8 %	32,613	21.4 %
Interest expense	1,252	0.7 %	443	0.3 %
Change in fair value of warrants	82,063	44.9 %		0.0 %
Other income (expense)	15	0.0 %	(77 )	(0.1 )%
Income (loss) before income taxes	(48,889 )	(26.8 )%	32,093	21.0 %
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	2,002	1.1 %	(733 )	(0.5 )%
Net (loss) income	\$ (46,887 )	(25.7 )%	\$ 31,360	20.5 %

**Net Sales.** From fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012, our net sales increased by \$29.9 million, or 19.6%, to \$182.7 million. This increase is primarily due to net sales of \$11.5 million from 15 new stores and strong same store sales growth.

**Gross Profit.** Gross profit increased \$20.6 million, or 18.4% from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012 primarily due to the increase in net sales. Gross margin decreased from 73.6% in 2011 to 72.8% in 2012, or 0.1%. The change was primarily driven by slightly higher product related costs and transportation expenses.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses.** Selling, general, and administrative expenses increased by \$16.3 million, or 20.9%, in fiscal year 2012 compared to fiscal year 2011. As a percentage of net sales, selling, general, and administrative expenses increased from 51.3% in 2011 to 51.9%, or by 0.6%. The increase in selling, general, and administrative expenses was primarily due to increased payroll, rent and occupancy costs, as well as depreciation and amortization. Payroll costs increased by \$9.2 million, driven by growing store base and new employee additions on store and corporate levels, as well as increased employee compensation costs, including stock-based compensation expense of \$1.4 million. Rent and occupancy expense increased by \$3.5 million, or 22.9%, primarily as a result of new stores openings. Depreciation and amortization increased by \$1.9 million from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012. Higher compliance, regulatory, and personnel costs associated with being a public company also had an impact on selling, general, and administrative expense.

**Deferred Compensation Expense.** Deferred compensation expense increased \$2.5 million, or 175.4% in fiscal year 2012 compared to fiscal year 2011. The increase in deferred compensation expense was primarily due to the termination of The Tile Shop's historical equity incentive deferred compensation plan, or the Deferred Compensation Plan, and the related agreement to make a lump-sum cash payment to each former participant in our Deferred Compensation Plan, as well as accelerated vesting of certain membership interests in The Tile Shop in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination. We will not recognize any additional expense related to the foregoing.

**Income From Operations and Operating Margin.** As a result of the above, income from operations increased by \$1.8 million, or 5.5%, from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012. Operating income margin decreased from 21.4% to

18.8%, or by 2.6%. Excluding the non-recurring deferred compensation costs in each period, income from operations would have been \$38.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 and \$34.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2011.

**Interest Expense.** Interest expense increased \$0.8 million, or 183%, for the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase is primarily due to interest incurred on the promissory notes issued in connection with the Business Combination, which have been repaid in full, and our new credit facility. In future periods, we expect interest expense to increase by approximately 50% of the expense for the year ended December 31, 2012, mostly from borrowings under our credit facility.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability.** The increase in change in fair value of warrant liability of \$82.1 million, relates to a non-cash charge for the change in the fair value of the outstanding warrants for the year ended December 31, 2012. The warrants were assumed by the Company in connection with the Business Combination on August 21, 2012 and were quoted on the OTC market. This non-cash expense is expected to increase with the trading price of the warrants until the warrants are exercised. Once the warrants are exercised, the liability will be reclassified to equity.

**Income Tax (Provision) Benefit.** Income tax benefit increased \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to a provision of \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 as a result of becoming a taxable entity due to the Business Combination, and because of these developments, we recognized \$5.9 million of net deferred tax assets, which was offset by a tax expense of \$3.9 million for the period from August 21, 2012 through December 31, 2012.

**Net Income (Loss).** Primarily as a result of the change in the fair value of the warrant liability described above, we recorded a net loss of \$46.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to \$31.4 million of net income in the previous year. Excluding the change in fair value of warrants, which was \$82.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, net income was \$35.2 million, which represented an increase of \$3.8 million, or 12.2% as compared to the previous year. We believe this non-GAAP measure is useful because it excludes a significant item that is considered to be non-operational and of a non-cash nature, and which will change from period to period due to the impact of market fluctuations. The non-GAAP measure thereby facilitates our evaluation of current operating performance and comparisons to past operating performance.

## Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2011 and the Year Ended December 31, 2010

	(in thousands)			
	2011	% of sales	2010	% of sales
Net sales	\$ 152,717		\$ 135,340	
Cost of sales	40,321	26.4 %	36,124	26.7 %
Gross profit	112,396	73.6 %	99,216	73.3 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	78,368	51.3 %	68,105	50.3 %
Deferred compensation expense	1,415	0.9 %	450	0.3 %
Income from operations	32,613	21.4 %	30,661	22.7 %
Interest expense	443	0.3 %	467	0.3 %
Other income (expense)	(77 )	(0.1 )%	124	0.1 %
Income before income taxes	32,093	21.0 %	30,318	22.5 %
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	(733 )	(0.5 )%	(609 )	(0.5 )%
Net income	\$ 31,360	20.5 %	\$ 29,709	22.0 %

**Net Sales.** Net sales increased by \$17.4 million, or 12.8%, from 2010 to 2011. This increase is primarily due to a net sales increase of \$2.6 million from five new stores, an increase of \$14.4 million from same store sales growth, and an increase of \$0.4 million from online store sales. In 2011, we also expanded the number of products that we sell.

**Gross Profit.** Gross profit increased \$13.2 million, or 13.3%, from 2010 to 2011, primarily due to the increase in net sales. Gross margin increased from 73.3% to 73.6% from 2010 to 2011.

**Selling, General, and Administrative Expenses.** Selling, general, and administrative expenses increased \$11.2 million, or 16.4%, from 2010 to 2011. Selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales

increased 1.5% from 2010 to 2011. The increase in selling, general, and administrative expenses was primarily due to increased payroll costs of \$5.5 million and additional occupancy costs of \$3.4 million, primarily as a result of opening new stores. Occupancy costs are higher for new stores compared to existing stores due to the gradually improving economy and opening new stores in more expensive real estate markets. In 2011, selling, general, and administrative expenses also includes a charge of \$1.4 million related to our Deferred Compensation Plan.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Income From Operations and Operating Margin.** As a result of the above, income from operations increased by \$2.0 million, or 6.4%, from 2010 to 2011. Operating income margin decreased from 22.7% to 21.4% from 2010 to 2011.

**Net Income.** As a result of the changes noted above, net income increased by \$1.7 million, or 5.6%, from 2010 to 2011.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our principal liquidity requirements have been for working capital and capital expenditures. Our principal sources of liquidity are \$15.8 million of cash and cash equivalents at March 31, 2013, our cash flow from operations, and borrowings available under our credit facility. We expect to use this liquidity for general corporate purposes, including opening new stores, purchasing additional merchandise inventory and maintaining our existing stores.

On October 3, 2012, we and our subsidiaries entered into a credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A. (the Credit Agreement). The credit agreement, as amended, provides us with a \$100 million senior secured credit facility, comprised of a five-year \$25 million term loan and a \$75 million revolving line of credit. Borrowings pursuant to the credit agreement bear interest at either a base rate or a LIBOR-based rate, at our option. The LIBOR-based rate ranges from LIBOR plus 1.75% to 2.25%, depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. The base rate will be equal to the greatest of: (a) the Federal funds rate plus 0.50%, (b) the Bank of America prime rate, and (c) the Eurodollar rate plus 1.00%, in each case plus 0.75% to 1.25% depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. At March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the interest rate was 2.615%. At March 31, 2013, the outstanding balance on the term loan was \$23.1 million and the outstanding balance on the revolving line of credit was \$42.6 million. Borrowings under the term loan require quarterly principal payments of \$0.875 million. The credit agreement contains customary events of default, conditions to borrowings, and restrictive covenants, including restrictions on our ability to dispose of assets, make acquisitions, incur additional debt, incur liens, make investments, or enter into certain types of related party transactions. The credit agreement also includes financial and other covenants including covenants to maintain certain fixed charge coverage ratios and rent adjusted leverage ratios. On April 30, 2013, we amended the credit agreement to exclude the impact of redemptions of warrants and capital stock, up to the amount of cash proceeds received from warrant exercises, from the calculation of certain financial covenants. We were in compliance with the covenants during the three months ended March 31, 2013, based on the amendment.

We believe that our cash flow from operations, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, and borrowings available under our credit facility will be sufficient to fund our operations and anticipated capital expenditures over at least the next 12 months.

Capital expenditures in the quarter ended March 31, 2013 were \$11.1 million. Approximately \$7.4 million of this was for new store build-out and remodels of existing stores, \$3.2 million was for expansion of our distribution and manufacturing facilities, and the remainder was for general corporate purposes.

Our future capital requirements will vary based on the number of additional stores, distribution centers, and manufacturing facilities that we open, the number of stores that we choose to renovate, and the number and size of any acquisition that we choose to make. Our decisions regarding opening, relocating, or renovating stores, and whether to engage in strategic acquisitions, will be based in part on macroeconomic factors and the general state of the U.S. economy, as well as the local economies in the markets in which our stores are located. As of the date of this prospectus, we intend to open no fewer than 12 additional stores at an expected aggregate cost of approximately \$16.8 million in the remainder of 2013.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

As a result of our becoming a public company in connection with the Business Combination, and in consideration of our growth strategy, we anticipate incurring general and administrative expenses of approximately \$2.0 to \$3.0 million annually. These expenses will include annual and quarterly SEC reporting; Sarbanes-Oxley compliance expenses; expenses associated with listing on The NASDAQ Global Market; additional staff compensation; legal fees; independent auditor fees; investor relations expenses; registrar and transfer agent fees; director and officer liability insurance costs; director compensation, and additional staff costs in the areas of purchasing, distribution, sales management, information technology, human resources, and accounting to support our growth initiatives.

**Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes our cash flow data for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010.

	(unaudited)		(in thousands)		
	Three months ended March 31,		Years ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$18,260	\$19,836	\$47,222	\$34,722	\$32,461
Net cash used in investing activities	(11,143)	(6,468)	(29,064)	(18,561)	(14,376)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	5,659	(4,293)	(21,454)	(23,995)	(21,818)

**Operating Activities**

Cash flows from operating activities are significantly influenced by net income, depreciation and amortization of property, plant and equipment, amortization of deferred rent, changes in warrant liability, and changes in working capital.

During the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company had a net loss of \$44.7 million driven primarily by our non-cash charge of \$51.8 million for the change in the fair value of warrants, and net income of \$10.1 million, respectively. Cash provided by operations during the three months ended March 31, 2013 was \$18.3 million, compared to \$19.8 million during the three months ended March 31, 2012. A significant addition in inventory and a reduction in prepaid expenses contributed to the decrease in cash from operations.

In 2012, cash provided by operating activities was \$47.2 million, driven primarily by our net loss of \$46.9 million, which was reduced by non-cash charges of \$98.3 million, including \$82.1 million of change in fair value of warrants, \$10.5 million of depreciation and amortization, \$1.4 million of stock-based compensation, \$3.0 million of deferred rent, and \$3.9 million of deferred compensation costs, offset by a non-cash income tax benefit of \$2.6 million. In addition, these cash inflows were decreased by an increase in working capital of \$4.2 million, which included a \$0.3 million increase in trade receivables, a \$0.3 million increase in inventories, a \$4.6 million increase in prepaid expenses, prepaid inventory and other current assets, a \$1.1 million increase in accounts payable, and a \$3.4 million decrease in accrued expenses and other liabilities, and a \$2.5 million increase in income tax receivable.

In 2011, cash provided by operating activities was \$34.7 million, driven primarily by our net income of \$31.4 million, which was reduced by non-cash charges of \$12.8 million, including \$8.7 million of depreciation and amortization, \$2.5 million of deferred rent, \$1.4 million of deferred compensation expense, and a \$0.2 million loss on disposal of property, plant, and equipment. These cash inflows were offset by an increase in working capital of \$9.4 million,

which included a \$0.2 million decrease in trade receivables, an \$8.4 million increase in inventories, a \$0.4 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets, a \$1.8 million decrease in accounts payable, and a \$1.0 million increase in accrued expenses and other liabilities.

In 2010, cash provided by operating activities was \$32.5 million, driven primarily by our net income of \$29.7 million, which was reduced by non-cash charges of \$9.3 million, including \$7.2 million of depreciation and amortization, \$1.5 million of deferred rent, \$0.1 million of accretion of special cash distribution units, \$0.1 million loss on disposal of property, plant, and equipment, and \$0.5 million of stock-based compensation.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

These cash inflows were offset by an increase in net working capital of \$6.6 million, which included a \$0.2 million increase in trade receivables, a \$9.0 million increase in inventories, a \$1.1 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets, a \$3.4 million increase in accounts payable, and a \$0.3 million increase in accrued expenses and other liabilities.

### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities totaled \$11.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013, compared to \$6.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2012. All investing activities were for leasehold improvements and the purchase of property and equipment for new stores, our new distribution and manufacturing plant, improvements to existing stores, and corporate expenditures including software and hardware purchases.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$29.1 million, \$18.6 million, and \$14.4 million in 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. Net cash used in investing activities in each period included purchases of store fixtures, equipment and leasehold improvements for stores opened or remodeled, purchase of a new distribution center and improvements of existing distribution centers, and routine capital purchases of computer hardware and software.

### **Financing Activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$5.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013, compared to a use of cash in financing activities of \$4.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2012. Cash used during the three months ended March 31, 2013 consisted of payments on long term debt and capital lease obligations of \$6 million. Principal payments on long-term debt and capital lease obligations over the next 12 months are expected to total approximately \$4.1 million. At March 31, 2013, the Company was in compliance with its debt covenants. The Company intends to pay the principal payments via cash from operations. During the quarter ended March 31, 2013, the Company received \$41.8 million in cash proceeds from the exercise of warrants, and utilized \$30.1 million of that cash to repurchase warrants. Also, subsequent to March 31, 2013, the Company received notice to exercise 3.2 million warrants, and received \$37.2 million in cash. To date, we have received a total of \$86.4 million of cash to convert the warrants into shares.

Cash and cash equivalents totaled \$15.8 million at March 31, 2013, versus \$3.0 million at December 31, 2012. The Company has working capital of \$45.2 million at March 31, 2013, compared to working capital of \$36 million at December 31, 2012. Current liabilities include deferred compensation of \$6.2 million that the Company intends to pay in third quarter of 2013.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$21.5 million, \$23.9 million, and \$21.8 million in 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. These cash uses were primarily due to distributions to members of The Tile Shop and principal payments on long-term debt.

On May 24, 2013, we entered into the Stock Purchase Agreement with Nabron for the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase, whereby we agreed to repurchase a number of shares of our common stock having an aggregate value of \$46.0 million at a price per share equal to the public offering price less the underwriters discount. The closing of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase is conditioned upon the completion of this offering. The closing of this offering is not conditioned upon the completion of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase. We expect to fund the purchase price for the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase with the proceeds from the warrant exercise as described above.

## **Off-balance Sheet Arrangements**

There were no significant changes to our contractual obligations since December 31, 2012.

As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements (as such term is defined in Item 303 of Regulation S-K) that could have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, net sales or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

35

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Contractual Obligations**

The following table summarizes certain of our contractual obligations at December 31, 2012 and the effect such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

	Payment Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 - 3 Years	4 - 5 Years	5+ Years
	(in thousands)				
Long-term debt including principal and interest <sup>(1)</sup>	\$81,152	\$5,698	\$10,585	\$64,157	\$712
Operating lease obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	265,755	14,950	30,504	30,562	189,740
Capital lease obligations <sup>(3)</sup>	2,742	472	890	428	952
Total contractual obligations <sup>(4)</sup>	\$349,649	\$21,120	\$41,979	\$95,146	\$191,404

Includes total interest of \$7.9 million, comprised of \$1.8 million of interest for the period of less than 1 year, \$3.4 million of interest for the period of 1 - 3 years, \$2.7 million of interest for the period of 4 - 5 years, and \$6,000 of interest for the period of 5+ years.

(2) Includes the base or current renewal period for our operating leases, which contain varying renewal provisions.

Includes total interest of \$1.0 million, comprised of \$238,000 of interest for the period of less than 1 year,

(3) \$360,000 of interest for the period of 1 - 3 years, \$235,000 of interest for the period of 4 - 5 years, and \$255,000 of interest for the period of 5+ years.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of our financial statements and related disclosures requires us to make estimates, assumptions, and judgments that affect the reported amount of assets, liabilities, revenues, costs and expenses, and related disclosures. We base our estimates and assumptions on historical experience and other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, but all such estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Actual results may differ from those estimates and assumptions, and it is possible that other professionals, applying their own judgment to the same facts and circumstances, could develop and support alternative estimates and assumptions that would result in material changes to our operating results and financial condition. Our most critical accounting policies are summarized below. For further information on our critical and other significant accounting policies, see the notes to the consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Recognition of Revenue**

We recognize sales at the time that the customer takes possession of the merchandise. We recognize service revenue, which consists primarily of freight charges for home delivery, when the service has been rendered. We are required to charge and collect sales and other taxes on sales to our customers and remit these taxes back to government authorities. Sales and other taxes are recorded net in the consolidated balance sheets but excluded from the consolidated statements of income. Net sales are reduced by an allowance for anticipated sales returns that we estimate based on historical sales trends and experience. Any reasonably likely changes that may occur in the assumptions underlying our allowance estimates would not be expected to have a material impact on our financial condition or operating performance.

Our revenue recognition accounting methodology contains uncertainties because it requires management to make assumptions and to apply judgment to estimate future sales returns and exchanges and the associated costs. The customer may receive a refund or exchange the original product for a replacement of equal or similar quality for an indefinite period of time after the original purchase. Products received back under this policy are reconditioned pursuant to state laws and resold.

## **Stock-based Compensation**

We have granted equity-linked incentives to certain of our employees. We account for equity-linked incentives in accordance with ASC 718 *Stock Compensation* . ASC 718 addresses the accounting for share-based payment transactions in which an enterprise receives employee services in exchange for equity

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

instruments of the enterprise or liabilities that are based on the fair value of the enterprise's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of such equity instruments.

We have granted cash-settled and equity-settled awards. Prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, the cash-settled awards were classified as liabilities as required under ASC 718. At each reporting date, the liability was measured at intrinsic value with resulting changes recognized in our consolidated statements of income.

As of the consummation of Business Combination, we have only equity-settled awards. We measure compensation cost for equity-settled awards at fair value on the date of grant and recognize compensation cost in our consolidated statements of income over the service or performance period through which the award is expected to vest. We determine compensation cost by using option pricing models.

## **Property, Plant, and Equipment**

Property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation, which is amortized over the useful life of the assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or lease period (including expected renewal periods). Property, plant, and equipment are evaluated for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Our investment in store leasehold improvements, including fixtures and equipment, is the most significant component of property, plant, and equipment.

When evaluating property, plant, and equipment for potential impairment, if certain impairment indicators exist, we first compare the carrying value of the asset's undiscounted estimated future cash flows. If the estimated future cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, we calculate an impairment loss. The impairment loss calculation compares the carrying value of the asset to the asset's estimated fair value, which is based on estimated future discounted cash flows. We recognize impairment if the amount of the asset's carrying value exceeds the asset's estimated fair value. Based upon the impairment review, there were no impairment losses to report in the financial statements.

We have not made any material changes in the policy that we use to assess impairment losses.

We have not incurred any material impairment losses in the past and do not believe that a reasonable likelihood exists that there will be a material change in the estimates or assumptions used to calculate property, plant, and equipment asset impairment losses. However, if actual results are not consistent with our estimates and assumptions used in estimating future cash flows and asset fair values, we may be exposed to losses that could be material.

## **Income Taxes**

As a result of the Business Combination, beginning August 21, 2012, the Company's results of operations are taxed as a C Corporation. Prior to the Business Combination, The Tile Shop's operations were taxed as a limited liability company, whereby The Tile Shop elected to be taxed as a partnership and the income or loss was required to be reported by each respective member on their separate income tax returns. Therefore, no provision for federal income taxes has been provided in the accompanying consolidated financial statements for periods prior to August 21, 2012.

The provision recorded prior to August 21, 2012, represents income taxes primarily payable by the LLC, due to minimum fees in several states and income tax in the state of Michigan.

Since August 21, 2012 and prospectively, the Company will recognize deferred tax liabilities and assets for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Deferred

tax liabilities and assets are determined based on the difference between the financial statement basis and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company estimates the degree to which tax assets and credit carryforwards will result in a benefit based on expected profitability by tax jurisdiction. A valuation allowance for such tax assets and loss carryforwards is provided when it is determined to be more likely than not that the benefit of such deferred tax asset will not be realized in future periods. If it becomes more likely than not that a tax asset will be used, the related valuation allowance on such assets would be reduced.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **New Accounting Pronouncements**

There have been no new accounting pronouncements that we would expect to have a significant impact on our results of operations, financial condition or liquidity.

## **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks include primarily inflation, interest rate risk, and credit concentration risk.

### **Inflation**

Inflationary factors such as increases in the cost of our products and overhead costs may adversely affect our operating results. Although we do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date, a high rate of inflation in the future may have an adverse effect on our ability to maintain current levels of gross margin and selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues if the selling prices of our products do not increase with these increased costs.

### **Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to interest rate risk through the investment of our cash and cash equivalents and in connection with borrowings under our \$100 million credit facility. Borrowings under our revolving credit facility bear interest at either a base rate or a LIBOR-based rate, at our option. The LIBOR-based rate ranges from LIBOR plus 1.75% to 2.25%, depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. The base rate will be equal to the greatest of: (a) the Federal funds rate plus 0.50%, (b) the Bank of America prime rate, and (c) the Eurodollar rate plus 1.00%, in each case plus 0.75% to 1.25% depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. The base rate was 2.615% at March 31, 2013. We invest in short-term investments with maturities of three months or less. Changes in interest rates affect the interest income that we earn in connection with these investments, and therefore impact our cash flows and results of operations.

Based upon balances and interest rates as of March 31, 2013, holding other variables constant, a one percentage point increase in interest rates for the next 12-month period would decrease pre-tax earnings and cash flow by approximately \$0.6 million. Conversely, a one percentage point decrease in interest rates for the next 12-month period would result in an increase to pre-tax earnings and cash flow of approximately \$0.6 million.

We currently do not engage in any significant interest rate hedging activity. However, we may do so in the future to mitigate market risk rate. We do not, and do not intend to, engage in the practice of trading derivative securities for profit.

### **Credit Concentration Risk**

Financial instruments, which may subject us to concentration of credit risk, consist principally of cash deposits. We maintain cash balances at financial institutions with strong credit ratings. However, the amounts invested with financial institutions are generally in excess of FDIC insurance limits.





TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Selected Quarterly Financial Data**

The following tables set forth selected unaudited quarterly statements of operations data for the last nine fiscal quarters. The unaudited interim financial statements for each of these quarters have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary to a fair statement of our results of operations and financial position for these periods. This data should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. These quarterly operating results are not necessarily indicative of our operating results for any future period.

Net loss for three months ended September 30, 2012, December 31, 2012, and March 31, 2013 includes a non-cash expense of approximately \$41.7 million, \$40.3 million, and \$51.8 million, respectively. The non-cash expense relates to the change in the fair value of the warrant liability which is calculated by multiplying the number of outstanding warrants at any point in time by the fair value of the warrants as determined by the market based price of the warrants

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **BUSINESS**

### **Overview**

We are a specialty retailer of manufactured and natural stone tiles, setting and maintenance materials, and related accessories in the United States. We offer a wide selection of products, attractive prices, and exceptional customer service in an extensive showroom setting. We sell over 4,500 products from around the world, including ceramic, porcelain, glass, and stainless steel manufactured tiles and, marble, granite, quartz, sandstone, travertine, slate, and onyx natural tiles, primarily under our proprietary Rush River and Fired Earth., and. We purchase our tile products and accessories directly from producers. We manufacture our own setting and maintenance materials, such as thinset, grout, and sealers under our Superior brand name. We operate 73 stores in 24 states, with an average size of 23,000 square feet. We also sell our products on our website.

We believe that our long-term producer relationships, together with our design, manufacturing and distribution capabilities, enable us to offer a broad assortment of high-quality products to our customers, who are primarily homeowners, at competitive prices. We have invested significant resources to develop our proprietary brands and product sources and believe that we are a leading retailer of stone tiles, accessories, and related materials in the United States.

In 2012, we reported net sales and income from operations of \$182.7 million and \$34.4 million, respectively. In the first quarter of fiscal 2013 we reported net sales and income from operations of \$56.3 million and \$12.0 million, respectively. We opened 15 new stores in 2012 and intend to open no fewer than 17 stores in 2013, five of which have already been opened. As of the end of the first quarter 2013, and the end of fiscal year end 2012, 2011 and 2010, we had total assets of \$202.4 million, \$176.1 million, \$119.0 million, and \$108.9 million, respectively.

### **Organizational History**

Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. ( TS Holdings ) was incorporated in Delaware in June 2012. On August 21, 2012, TS Holdings consummated the transactions contemplated pursuant to that certain Contribution and Merger Agreement dated as of June 27, 2012, among TS Holdings, JWC Acquisition Corp., a publicly-held Delaware corporation ( JWCAC ), The Tile Shop, LLC, a privately-held Delaware limited liability company ( The Tile Shop ), and certain other parties. Through a series of transactions, The Tile Shop was contributed to and became a subsidiary of TS Holdings and TS Holdings effected a business combination with and became a successor issuer to JWCAC. These transactions are referred to herein as the Business Combination. Unless the context otherwise requires or as otherwise stated herein, all references herein to the Company, Tile Shop, we, us and our refer to The Tile Shop prior to completion of the Business Combination and TS Holdings following completion of the Business Combination, and all references to JWCAC refer to JWCAC prior to completion of the Business Combination.

### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the following factors differentiate us from our competitors and position us to continue to grow our specialty tile business.

### **Inspiring Customer Experience**

Our showrooms bring our products to life. Each showroom features up to 60 different mockups, or vignettes, of bathrooms, kitchens, fireplaces, foyers, and other settings that showcase our broad array of products. Each store also features over 1,400 hand-crafted display boards showing tile that we offer for sale. Our stores are spacious, well-lit, and organized by product type to make our customers' shopping experience easy.

### **Broad Product Assortment at Attractive Prices**

We offer over 4,500 manufactured and natural tile products, setting and maintenance materials, and accessories. We are able to maintain every-day low prices by purchasing tile and accessories directly from producers and manufacturing our own setting and maintenance materials.

40

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Customer Service and Satisfaction**

Our sales personnel are highly-trained and knowledgeable about the technical and design aspects of our products. We offer weekly do-it-yourself classes in all of our showrooms. In addition, we provide one-on-one installation training as required to meet customer needs. We offer a liberal return policy, with no restocking fees.

### **Worldwide Sourcing Capabilities**

We have long-standing relationships with producers of our tiles throughout the world and work with them to design products exclusively for us. We believe that these direct relationships differentiate us from our competitors, who generally purchase commodity products through distributors. We are often the largest or exclusive customer for many of our producers.

### **Proprietary Branding**

We sell the majority of our products under our proprietary brand names, which helps us to differentiate our products from those of our competitors. We offer products across a range of price points and quality levels that allow us to target discrete market segments and to appeal to diverse groups of customers.

### **Centralized Distribution System**

We service our retail locations from three distribution centers. Our distribution centers can cost-effectively service stores within a 700-mile radius, providing us with the ability to open new locations in markets where we believe that we have a competitive advantage or see attractive demographics.

### **Experienced Team**

Our management team has substantial experience in the specialty tile industry and retail sales operations. Robert Rucker, our founder and Chief Executive Officer, has over 25 years of experience in the tile industry. Both Carl Randazzo, senior vice president retail, and Joseph Kinder, senior vice president operations, have been with us for over 20 years. Tim Clayton, our Chief Financial Officer, has more than 30 years of public company financial management leadership experience. William Watts, who serves as the chairman of our board of directors, is the former Chief Executive Officer of General Nutrition Corporation and the chairman of Mattress Firm, Inc., Brookstone, Inc., and JA Apparel Corp. (Joseph Abboud).

### **Historically Attractive Returns on New Store Investment**

Our new stores have historically begun generating operating profit within the first year of operations and we generally recoup our initial net capital investment from a new store's four-wall profitability within the first 36 months of operations. We measure four-wall profitability as store level operating profit before pre-opening costs and depreciation and amortization.

## **Growth Strategy**

We intend to increase our net sales and profitability through a combination of new store openings and same store sales growth. In the five years ended December 31, 2012, we grew through a combination of opening 29 new retail locations and increases in same store sales. We expect to continue to gain market share. Specific elements of our

strategy for continued growth include the following:

### **Open New Stores**

We believe that the highly-fragmented U.S. retail tile market provides us with a significant opportunity to expand our store base. During 2012, we opened 15 new stores. We intend to open no fewer than 17 new stores in 2013, primarily in our existing markets, which are the Northeast, Southeast, mid-Atlantic, and Southwest regions of the United States. We believe that there will continue to be additional expansion opportunities in the United States. We expect our store base growth to increase operational efficiencies.

### **Increase Sales and Profitability of Existing Stores**

We believe that our ongoing investment in new products and our enhanced training program for our sales associates, together with our associate incentive compensation structure, will result in continued same store sales growth.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Sales Model**

We appeal to customers who desire high-quality products at an attractive value. We principally sell our products directly to homeowners. We also sell products to contractors, who are primarily small businesses that have been hired by homeowners to complete tile projects. We believe that due to the average cost and relative infrequency of a tile purchase, many of our customers conduct extensive research using multiple channels before making a purchase decision. Our sales strategy emphasizes customer service by providing comprehensive and convenient education tools on our website and in our stores for our customers to learn about our products and the tile installation process. Our website contains a broad range of information regarding our tile products, setting and maintenance materials, and accessories. Customers can order samples, view catalogs, or purchase products from either our stores or website. Customers can choose to have their purchases delivered or pick them up at one of our stores. We strive to make our customers' transactions easy and efficient.

Our stores are designed to emphasize our products in a visually appealing showroom format. Our typical store is approximately 23,000 square feet, with approximately 19,000 square feet devoted to the showroom and the balance being warehouse space, which is used primarily to store customer orders waiting to be picked up or delivered. Our stores are typically accessible from major roadways and have significant visibility to passing traffic. We can adapt to a range of existing buildings, whether free-standing or in shopping centers.

Unlike many of our competitors, we devote a substantial portion of our retail store space to showrooms, including samples of our over 4,500 products and up to 60 different vignettes of bathrooms, kitchens, fireplaces, foyers, and other settings that showcase our products. Our showrooms are designed to provide our customers with a better understanding of how to integrate various types of tile in order to create an attractive presentation in their homes. Each store is also equipped with a consumer training center designed to teach customers how to properly install tile.

A typical store staff consists of a manager and 6 to 15 sales and warehouse associates. Our store managers are responsible for store operations and for overseeing our customers' shopping experience. Our store associates have flexibility to meet or beat competitor pricing.

We offer financing to customers through a branded credit card provided by a third-party consumer finance company. These credit cards, which can only be used in our stores and on our website, provide customers with a 10% discount on all purchases from us. In 2012, approximately 8.7% of our sales were made using our branded card.

## **Marketing**

Unlike many of our competitors, we do not rely on significant traditional advertising expenditures to drive our net sales. We establish and maintain our credibility primarily through the strength of our products, our store experience, our customer service, and the attractiveness of our pricing. Our advertising expenditures consist primarily of paid internet search.

Our website is designed to educate consumers and to generate in-store and online sales. Visitors to our website can purchase our products directly as well as search a comprehensive knowledge base on tile, including frequently asked questions, installation guides, detailed product information, catalogs, and how-to videos that explain the installation process. Our website and social media efforts have also been devoted to building brand awareness, connecting with potential customers, and building relationships with satisfied customers.

## Products

We offer a complete assortment of tile products, generally sourced directly from producers, including ceramic, porcelain, glass, and stainless steel manufactured tiles, and marble, granite, quartz, sandstone, travertine, slate, and onyx natural tiles. We also offer a broad range of setting and maintenance materials, such as thinset, grout and sealers, and accessories, including installation tools, shower and bath caddies, drains, and similar products. We sell most of our products under our proprietary brand names. In total, we offer over 4,500 different tile, setting and maintenance materials, and accessory products. In 2012, our net sales were 53% from stone products, 30% from ceramic products, and 17% from setting and maintenance products.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

These amounts compare to 53% from stone products, 29% from ceramic products, and 18% from setting and maintenance products in 2011 and 2010.

## **Producers**

We have long-standing relationships with producers of our tiles throughout the world and work with them to design products exclusively for us. We believe that these direct relationships differentiate us from our competitors, who generally purchase commodity products through distributors. We are often the largest or exclusive customer for many of our suppliers, which we believe enables us to obtain better prices in some circumstances.

We currently purchase tile products from approximately 120 different producers. Our top 10 tile suppliers accounted for approximately 52% of our tile purchases in 2012. We believe that alternative and competitive suppliers are available for most of our products. In 2012, approximately 58% of our purchased product was sourced from Asia, 9% from North America, 4% from South America, 29% from Europe, and less than 1% from other locations. Over 95% of our foreign purchases are negotiated and paid for in U.S. dollars.

## **Distribution and Order Fulfillment**

We take possession of our products in the country of origin and arrange for transportation to our distribution centers located in Wisconsin, Michigan, and Virginia. We manufacture our setting and maintenance materials at our Wisconsin, Michigan and Virginia locations. In the fourth quarter of 2012, we purchased a new 150,000 square foot distribution facility located on a 15 acre site in Durant, Oklahoma. The new facility is our fourth distribution center and positions the Company to expand into Texas and as far west as Denver. This distribution facility will be initially utilized to distribute product to our eight stores located in Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas and Missouri. A portion of the site will be used to manufacture setting and maintenance materials. We expect to commence operations at the facility by the end of the second quarter of 2013.

We fulfill customer orders primarily by shipping our products from our distribution centers to our stores where customers can either pick them up or arrange for home delivery. Orders placed on our website are shipped directly to customers' homes from our distribution centers. We continue to evaluate logistics alternatives to best service our retail store base and our customers. We believe that our existing distribution facilities will continue to play an integral role in our growth strategy, and we expect to establish one or more additional distribution centers in the next five years to support geographic expansion of our retail store base.

## **Competition**

The retail tile market is highly-fragmented. We compete directly with large national home centers that offer a wide range of home improvement products in addition to tile, such as Home Depot and Lowe's; regional and local specialty retailers of tile, such as Tile America, World of Tile, Century Tile, and Floor and Décor; factory-direct stores, such as Dal-Tile and Florida Tile; and a large number of privately-owned, single-site stores. We also compete indirectly with companies that sell other types of floor coverings, including wood floors, carpet, and vinyl sheet. The barriers to entry into the retail tile industry are relatively low and new or existing tile retailers could enter our markets and increase the competition that we face. Many of our competitors enjoy competitive advantages over us, such as greater name recognition, longer operating histories, more varied product offerings, and greater financial, technical, and other resources.



We believe that the key competitive factors in the retail tile industry include:

product assortment;  
product presentation;  
customer service;  
store location; and  
price.

We believe that we compete favorably with respect to each of these factors by providing a highly diverse selection of products to our customers, at an attractive value, in appealing and convenient retail store

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

locations, with exceptional customer service and on-site instructional opportunities. Further, while some larger factory-direct competitors manufacture their own products, most of our competitors purchase their tile from domestic manufacturers or distributors when they receive an order from a customer. As a result, we believe that it takes these retailers longer than us to deliver products to customers and that their prices tend to be higher than our prices. We also believe that we offer a broader range of products and stronger in-store customer support than these competitors.

## **Employees**

As of May 15, 2013, we had 914 employees, 900 of whom were full-time and none of whom were represented by a union. Of these employees, 669 work in our stores, 52 work in corporate, store support, infrastructure or similar functions, and 193 work in distribution and manufacturing facilities. We believe that we have good relations with our employees.

## **Intellectual Property and Trademarks**

We have registered and unregistered trademarks for all of our brands, including 17 registered marks and several pending trademark applications marks in the United States. We regard our intellectual property as having significant value and our brands are an important factor in the marketing of our products. Accordingly, we have taken, and continue to take, appropriate steps to protect our intellectual property.

## **Government Regulation**

We are subject to extensive and varied federal, state and local government regulation in the jurisdictions in which we operate, including laws and regulations relating to our relationships with our employees, public health and safety, zoning, and fire codes. We operate each of our stores, offices, and distribution and manufacturing facilities in accordance with standards and procedures designed to comply with applicable laws, codes, and regulations.

Our operations and properties are also subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the use, storage, handling, generation, transportation, treatment, emission, release, discharge and disposal of hazardous materials, substances and wastes and relating to the investigation and cleanup of contaminated properties, including off-site disposal locations. We do not incur significant costs complying with environmental laws and regulations. However, we could be subject to material costs, liabilities, or claims relating to environmental compliance in the future, especially in the event of changes in existing laws and regulations or in their interpretation.

Products that we import into the United States are subject to laws and regulations imposed in conjunction with such importation, including those issued and/or enforced by U.S. Customs and Border Protection. We work closely with our suppliers to ensure compliance with the applicable laws and regulations in these areas.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Properties**

We operate 73 stores located in 24 states, including five stores opened since December 31, 2012. The table below sets forth the locations and square footage of our stores:

Location	Square Footage
Greenwood Village, Colorado*	28,000
Littleton, Colorado*	15,440
Brookfield, Connecticut*	15,120
Norwalk, Connecticut*	20,740
Wilmington, Delaware	22,180
Jacksonville, Florida	26,186
Dunwoody, Georgia	21,885
Kennesaw, Georgia	27,000
Countryside, Illinois	18,929
Deerfield, Illinois	21,486
Lake Zurich, Illinois	21,280
Lombard, Illinois	21,486
Naperville, Illinois	21,000
Schaumburg, Illinois	25,416
Skokie, Illinois*	20,000
Tinley Park, Illinois	22,100
Indianapolis, Indiana	18,260
South Indy, Indiana	18,804
Des Moines, Iowa	24,960
Overland Park, Kansas	18,847
Shawnee, Kansas	19,032
Florence, Kentucky	27,752
Lexington, Kentucky	28,569
Louisville, Kentucky	20,000
Columbia, Maryland	21,350
Glen Burnie, Maryland*	17,310
Rockville, Maryland	34,478

Location	Square Footage
Timonium, Maryland*	20,000
Avon, Massachusetts	18,775
Natick, Massachusetts	26,288
Ann Arbor, Michigan	28,188

Bloomfield Hills, Michigan	24,080
Farmington, Michigan	27,000
Grand Rapids, Michigan	27,600
Sterling Heights, Michigan	29,520
Westland, Michigan	25,400
Bloomington, Minnesota	12,000
Burnsville, Minnesota	25,786
Coon Rapids, Minnesota	24,186
Plymouth, Minnesota	30,500
Roseville, Minnesota	29,412
Woodbury, Minnesota	18,731
Ellisville, Missouri	17,750
Independence, Missouri	26,682
St. Peters, Missouri	20,200
Sunset Hills, Missouri	17,500
Omaha, Nebraska	20,412
Edison, New Jersey	18,197
Livingston, New Jersey	18,176
Moorestown, New Jersey	15,210
Rochelle Park, New Jersey	21,328
Cheektowaga, New York	25,532
Commack, New York	18,932
Rochester, New York	25,000
Scarsdale, New York	21,191

\* We have signed leases for these locations, which we expect to open in 2013. We lease all of our stores. Our 10,000 square foot headquarters in Plymouth, Minnesota is attached to our flagship retail store. We own our four distribution centers, located in Spring Valley, Wisconsin; Ottawa Lake, Michigan; Ridgeway, Virginia; and Durant, Oklahoma, which consist of 51,000, 271,000, 100,000, and 150,000 square feet, respectively.

We believe that our material property holdings are suitable for our current operations and purposes. In order to continue executing our growth strategy, we intend to open no fewer than 17 new retail locations in 2013.

## Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we have been and may become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. Although the results of litigation and claims cannot be predicted with certainty, we are not presently involved in any legal proceeding in which the outcome, if determined adversely to us, would be expected to have a

material adverse effect on our business, operating results, or financial condition. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**MANAGEMENT**

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their ages, as of May 15, 2013:

Name	Age	Position/Affiliation
Robert A. Rucker	60	Chief Executive Officer and President; Director
Timothy C. Clayton	58	Chief Financial Officer; Senior Vice President
Joseph Kinder	47	Senior Vice President Operations
Carl Randazzo	49	Senior Vice President Retail
Leigh M. Behrman	59	Vice President Human Resources and Compliance
Peter J. Jacullo III <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	58	Director
Peter H. Kamin <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	51	Director
Todd Krasnow <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	55	Director
Adam L. Suttin <sup>(1)</sup>	45	Director
William E. Watts <sup>(2)</sup>	60	Director; Chairman of the Board

(1) Member of the audit committee

(2) Member of the compensation committee

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee

**Executive Officers**

**Robert A. Rucker** has been our Chief Executive Officer and president, and a member of our board of directors since June 2012. Previously, Mr. Rucker served as The Tile Shop's Chief Executive Officer and president, and as a member of its board of managers. Mr. Rucker holds a B.E.S. in Psychology and History from the University of Minnesota. We believe that Mr. Rucker is qualified to serve on our board of directors based on his historic knowledge of The Tile Shop as its founder and his strategic vision for our Company.

**Timothy C. Clayton** has been our Chief Financial Officer and senior vice president since August 2012. From June 2012 to August 2012 Mr. Clayton served as a financial consultant to The Tile Shop. From June 2010 through August 2012 Mr. Clayton served as the Chief Financial Officer of Sajan, Inc., a publicly-traded provider of language translation services and software. Prior to June 2010, Mr. Clayton has been the principal of Emerging Capital, LLC, a management consulting firm he founded in 2000, and, in such capacity, has served as the Chief Financial Officer of ADESA, Inc., an automotive services company, and of numerous other public and private companies. From November 1997 to June 2000, Mr. Clayton was the executive vice president, Chief Financial Officer and treasurer of Building One Services Corporation, a publicly-traded facilities services company, of which he was also a co-founder. From August 1976 until November 1997, Mr. Clayton served in various capacities at Price Waterhouse, LLP, an independent public accounting firm, including serving as an audit and business advisory services partner from July 1988 to November 1997. From January 2005 of March 2013, Mr. Clayton served on the board of directors and as chairman of the audit committee of Agribank, FSB, a wholesale bank serving the rural agricultural market. Mr. Clayton holds a B.A. in accounting from Michigan State University and is a certified public accountant.

**Joseph Kinder** has been our senior vice president operations since June 2012. Previously, Mr. Kinder served as The Tile Shop's supply chain manager from August 1995 until June 2012, as an assistant store manager for The Tile Shop from March 1994 to August 1995, and as a sales person at The Tile Shop from March 1993 to March 1994. Mr.

Kinder holds a B.A. in Business from the College of Saint Thomas.

**Carl Randazzo** has been our senior vice president retail since June 2012. Previously, Mr. Randazzo served as The Tile Shop's national sales manager from October 2006 until June 2012, as a regional sales manager for The Tile Shop from June 2004 to October 2006, as a store manager for The Tile Shop from April 1994 to June 2004, and as a sales person at The Tile Shop from October 1992 to April 1994. Mr. Randazzo holds a B.S. in Economics from Arizona State University.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Leigh M. Behrman** has been our vice president – human resources and compliance since June 2012. Previously, Mr. Behrman served as The Tile Shop’s human resources manager from October 2007 until June 2012, as The Tile Shop’s facility manager from June 1999 to October 2007, and as The Tile Shop’s corporate controller from January 1988 to June 1999.

Each officer serves at the discretion of our board of directors and holds office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

## **Non-Employee Directors**

**Peter J. Jacullo III** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2012. Previously, Mr. Jacullo served as a member of The Tile Shop’s board of managers from December 2007 to August 2012. Since July 1987, Mr. Jacullo has been a self-employed investor and consultant, and he currently serves on the board of directors of various privately-held companies. Previously, Mr. Jacullo was a vice president and director of the Boston Consulting Group from May 1984 to July 1987, where he was also employed in various other capacities from May 1978 to May 1984. He is currently a director of ANZ Terminals Pty Limited, an Australia-based independent operator of bulk liquid and gas storage facilities with facilities located in Australia and New Zealand, and of Magnatech International Inc., a provider of equipment for the hydraulic hose industry. Mr. Jacullo holds an M.B.A. from the University of Chicago and a B.A. in Economics from Johns Hopkins University. We believe that Mr. Jacullo is qualified to serve on our board of directors in light of the continuity that he provides on our board of directors and his experience as a professional investor.

**Adam L. Suttin** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2012. Previously, Mr. Suttin served as president of JWC Acquisition Corp. Mr. Suttin co-founded J.W. Childs Associates, L.P., a private equity investment firm, in 1995 and is a partner of that firm. From 1989 to 1995, Mr. Suttin was an investment professional at Thomas H. Lee Company. He is currently a member of the board of directors of Brookstone, Inc., Sunny Delight Beverages Co., Esselte Ltd., JA Apparel Corp. (Joseph Abboud), Mattress Firm Holdings, Inc., and The NutraSweet Company. Mr. Suttin holds a B.S. in Economics from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and a B.A.S. in Engineering from the Moore School of Engineering of the University of Pennsylvania. We believe that Mr. Suttin is qualified to serve on our board of directors in light of his experience as a co-founder of J.W. Childs and his experience as a director of various companies.

**Peter H. Kamin** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2012. Previously, Mr. Kamin served as a member of The Tile Shop’s board of managers from January 2012 to August 2012. Mr. Kamin has served as managing partner of 3K Limited Partnership, an investment fund, since January 2012. Previously, Mr. Kamin was the founding partner of ValueAct Capital, an investment fund, from January 2000 to January 2012. Since June 2012, Mr. Kamin has been a director and member of the audit committee of Ambassadors Group, Inc., a publicly-traded educational travel company; since May 2012, Mr. Kamin has been a director and member of the governance committee of MAM Software Group, Inc., a publicly-traded provider of business automation and ecommerce solutions for the automotive aftermarket; and since April 2012, Mr. Kamin has been a director and member of the audit committee of Rand Worldwide, Inc., a provider of technology solutions and professional services to engineering and design companies. Mr. Kamin previously served on the board of directors and as a member of the audit committee of Adesa, Inc., a publicly-traded provider of vehicle auction and remarketing services, from April 2007 to December 2011; on the board of directors and as a member of the audit and compensation committees of Seitel, Inc., a publicly-traded provider of onshore seismic data to the oil and gas industry, from February 2007 to December 2011; and on the board of directors and as a member of the governance committee of Exterran Holdings, Inc., a provider of



natural gas compression products and services, from January 2007 to September 2008. Mr. Kamin holds an M.B.A. from the Harvard University Graduate School of Business and a B.A. in Economics from Tufts University. We believe that Mr. Kamin is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his significant experience as a director of publicly-traded companies and his substantial experience as an investor.

**Todd Krasnow** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2012. Previously, Mr. Krasnow served as a member of The Tile Shop's board of managers from January 2012 to August 2012. Mr. Krasnow has served as the president of Cobbs Capital, Inc., a private consulting company, since

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

January 2005, and as marketing domain expert with Highland Consumer Fund, a venture capital firm, since June 2007. Previously, Mr. Krasnow was the chairman of Zoots, Inc., a dry cleaning company, from June 2003 to January 2008 and Chief Executive Officer of Zoots, Inc. from February 1998 to June 2003. He served as the executive vice president of sales and marketing of Staples, Inc. from May 1993 to January 1998 and in other sales and marketing positions for Staples, Inc. from March 1986 to May 1993. Since September 2005, Mr. Krasnow has served as a director of Carbonite, Inc., a publicly-traded provider of online backup solutions for consumers and small and medium sized businesses; since December 2005, Mr. Krasnow has served as chairman of Carbonite's compensation committee; and since September 2009, he has served as a member of Carbonite's audit committee. Mr. Krasnow is also a director of OnForce, Inc., an online marketplace that enables enterprises to hire information technology service professionals, and Global Customer Commerce, Inc., an internet retailer of blinds and wall coverings; and a member of the advisory boards of C&S Wholesale Grocers, Inc. and Piedmont, Ltd., a Japanese storage company, which conducts business as Quraz. Mr. Krasnow holds an M.B.A. from the Harvard University Graduate School of Business and an A.B. in Chemistry from Cornell University. We believe that Mr. Krasnow is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his operating and management experience and his expertise in sales and marketing.

**William E. Watts** has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2012. Previously, Mr. Watts served as vice president of JWC Acquisition Corp. Mr. Watts has been a partner of J. W. Childs Associates, L.P., a private equity investment firm, since June 2001. From 1991 to 2001, he was president and Chief Executive Officer of General Nutrition Companies. Prior to being named president and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Watts held the positions of president and Chief Operating Officer of General Nutrition, president and Chief Operating Officer of General Nutrition Center, and senior vice president of retailing and vice president of retail operations of General Nutrition Center. Mr. Watts currently serves as non-executive chairman of the board of directors of Mattress Firm Holdings, Inc. and executive chairman of the board of directors of JA Apparel Corp. (Joseph Abboud) and Brookstone, Inc. Mr. Watts holds a B.A. in Social Science from the State University of New York at Buffalo. We believe that Mr. Watts is qualified to serve on our board of directors in light of his experience as a director of various companies and his experience as Chief Executive Officer of a company with a well-known brand.

## **Classified Board of Directors**

In accordance with our certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Except as otherwise provided by law and subject to the rights of any class or series of preferred stock, vacancies on our board of directors (including a vacancy created by an increase in the size of the board of directors) may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors. A director elected by the board of directors to fill a vacancy (other than a vacancy created by an increase in the size of the board of directors) serves for the unexpired term of such director's predecessor in office and until such director's successor is elected and qualified. A director appointed to fill a position resulting from an increase in the size of the board of directors serves until the next annual meeting of stockholders at which the class of directors to which such director is assigned by the board of directors is to be elected by stockholders and until such director's successor is elected and qualified. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors.

Our directors are divided among the three classes as follows:

The Class I directors are Messrs. Jacullo and Suttin, with terms expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2013;

The Class II directors are Messrs. Kamin and Krasnow, with terms expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2014; and

The Class III directors are Messrs. Rucker and Watts, with terms expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2015.

48

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Independence of the Board of Directors**

As required under the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market, or Nasdaq, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment, and affiliations, including family relationships, we have determined that Messrs. Jacullo, Kamin, Krasnow, Suttin, and Watts, representing five of our six directors, do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors will be independent as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and the listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq.

## **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has established the following committees: an audit committee, a compensation committee, and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition and responsibilities of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

### **Audit Committee**

Our audit committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process, the audit of our financial statements, and our internal control processes. Among other matters, the audit committee evaluates our independent auditors' qualifications, independence, and performance; determines the engagement, retention, and compensation of the independent auditors; reviews and approves the scope of the annual audit and the audit fee; discusses with management and the independent auditors the results of the annual audit and the review of our quarterly financial statements, including the disclosures in our annual and quarterly reports to be filed with the SEC; approves the retention of the independent auditors to perform any proposed permissible non-audit services; reviews our risk assessment and risk management processes; establishes procedures for receiving, retaining, and investigating complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, or audit matters; monitors the rotation of partners of the independent auditors on our engagement team as required by law; reviews our critical accounting policies and estimates; and oversees any internal audit function. Additionally, the audit committee reviews and approves related person transactions and reviews and evaluates, on an annual basis, the audit committee charter and the committee's performance. Our independent registered public accounting firm and management each periodically meet privately with our audit committee.

The current members of our audit committee are Messrs. Jacullo, Kamin, and Suttin, with Mr. Kamin serving as the chair of the committee. All members of our audit committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Kamin is an audit committee financial expert as defined under the applicable rules of the SEC and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of Nasdaq. A description of Mr. Kamin's experience is set forth above under Non-Management Directors. Messrs. Jacullo, Kamin, and Suttin are independent directors as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, Nasdaq and Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and Nasdaq, and which is available at our website, [www.tileshop.com](http://www.tileshop.com), in the Info Legal/Investors Investor Relations section, under Governance Governance Documents. The audit committee met once between the effective date of the Business Combination and December 31, 2012.

## **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee reviews and recommends policies relating to compensation and benefits of our executive officers and employees. The compensation committee annually reviews and approves corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers, evaluates the performance of these officers in light of those goals and objectives, and sets the compensation of these officers based on such evaluations. The compensation committee also reviews and makes recommendations to the board with respect to director compensation and administers the issuance of stock options and other awards under our equity compensation plans. The compensation committee reviews and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

prepares the necessary compensation disclosures required by the SEC. Additionally, the compensation committee reviews and evaluates, on an annual basis, the compensation committee charter and the committee's performance.

The current members of our compensation committee are Messrs. Jacullo, Krasnow, and Watts, with Mr. Krasnow serving as the chair of the committee. All of the members of our compensation committee are independent under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, Nasdaq, and Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code). The compensation committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and NASDAQ, and which is available at our website, [www.tileshop.com](http://www.tileshop.com), in the Info Legal/Investors Investor Relations section, under Governance Governance Documents. The compensation committee did not meet between the effective date of the Business Combination and December 31, 2012.

### **Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

Our nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for making recommendations regarding corporate governance; identification, evaluation and nomination of candidates for directorships; and the structure and composition of our board of directors and committees thereof. In addition, the nominating and corporate governance committee oversees our corporate governance guidelines, approves our committee charters, oversee compliance with our code of business conduct and ethics, contributes to succession planning, reviews actual and potential conflicts of interest of our directors and officers other than related person transactions reviewed by the audit committee, and oversees the board of directors self-evaluation process. Additionally, the nominating and corporate governance committee reviews and evaluates, on an annual basis, the nominating and corporate governance committee charter and the committee's performance.

The current members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are Messrs. Kamin and Krasnow, with Mr. Krasnow serving as the chair of the committee. All of the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are independent under the applicable rules and regulations of Nasdaq. The nominating and corporate governance committee operates under a written charter, which is available at our website, [www.tileshop.com](http://www.tileshop.com), in the Info Legal/Investors Investor Relations section, under Governance Governance Documents. The nominating and corporate governance committee did not meet between the effective date of the Business Combination and December 31, 2012.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

The Compensation Committee consists of Messrs. Jacullo, Krasnow, and Watts. None of the individuals who currently serve as a member of our compensation committee has ever been an executive officer or employee of ours. In connection with the Business Combination, each of Messrs. Jacullo, Krasnow and Watts received compensation from and entered into agreements with the Company as described in Certain Relationships and Related Transactions. None of our executive officers currently serves, nor in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee. During the fiscal year completed December 31, 2012, none of The Tile Shop's executive officers or employees, other than Mr. Rucker, participated in the deliberations of The Tile Shop's board of managers concerning executive officer compensation.

### **Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings**

In October 2011, Mr. Kinder was involved in a domestic dispute (misdemeanor charge stayed) and a verbal altercation

with police officers (pled guilty to a gross misdemeanor).

## **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers, and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. The code of business conduct and ethics is available on our website at [www.tileshop.com](http://www.tileshop.com). We expect that, to the extent required by law, any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, will be disclosed on our website.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

This section discusses our policies and decisions with respect to the compensation of our executive officers and employees who are named in the Summary Compensation Table and the most important factors relevant to an analysis of these policies and decisions. We expect that our executive compensation philosophy as a publicly traded company will differ from our historical compensation philosophy as a result of our compensation committee's continued review and evaluation of our compensation philosophy and structure. The named executive officers, to whom this discussion applies are:

Robert A. Rucker, Chief Executive Officer;  
Timothy Clayton, Chief Financial Officer;  
Joseph Kinder, senior vice president operations;  
Carl Randazzo, senior vice president retail; and

Leigh M. Behrman, vice president human resources and compliance.

All of our named executive officers, with the exception of Mr. Clayton, served as executive officers during the entire 2012 fiscal year. Mr. Clayton was appointed Chief Financial Officer in August 2012 in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination. Between June 2012 and August 2012, he served as a financial consultant to the Company.

#### **Overview**

We recognize that our ability to excel depends on the integrity, knowledge, imagination, skill, diversity, and teamwork of our employees. To this end, we strive to create an environment of mutual respect, encouragement, and teamwork that rewards commitment and performance and that is responsive to the needs of our employees. The principles and objectives of our compensation and benefits programs for our employees generally, and for our named executive officers specifically, are to:

align compensation incentives with our corporate strategies, business, and financial objectives and the long-term interests of our stockholders;

motivate, reward and retain executives whose knowledge, skills, and performance ensure our continued success; and ensure that total compensation is fair, reasonable, and competitive.

Historically, the compensation for our named executive officers has consisted of (i) base salary, (ii) performance bonus, (iii) phantom equity units, (iv) perquisites and health and welfare benefits, and (v) 401(k) plan retirement savings opportunities. Effective immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, we terminated our Deferred Compensation Plan, pursuant to which we previously granted phantom equity units. We anticipate that we will make a lump-sum cash payment to each former holder of phantom equity units, including certain of our named executive officers, on August 20, 2013, in full satisfaction of all phantom equity units previously held by such individuals.

Effective upon consummation of the Business Combination, we adopted an equity award plan, and made grants to certain of our named executive officers thereunder. For a further description of the plan, see Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis Executive Compensation Program Components 2012 Omnibus Award Plan beginning on page 52 of this prospectus.



Each of the primary elements of our executive compensation program are discussed in more detail below. While we have identified particular compensation objectives that each element of executive compensation serves, our compensation programs are designed to be flexible and complementary and to collectively serve all of the executive compensation objectives described above. Accordingly, whether or not specifically mentioned below, we believe that each individual element, to some extent, serves each of our objectives. Further, while each of our executive officers has not been, and may not be, compensated with all individual compensation elements, we believe that the compensation provided to each individual executive officer is, and will be, consistent with the overall compensation philosophy and objectives set forth above.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Compensation Determination Process**

As we transition from being a privately held company to a publicly traded company, we will evaluate our philosophy and compensation programs as circumstances require and, at a minimum, we will review executive compensation annually. As part of this review process, we expect to apply the values and the objectives outlined above, together with consideration for the levels of compensation that we would be willing to pay to ensure that our compensation remains competitive and that it is meeting our retention objectives in light of the cost to us if we were required to replace a key employee.

Historically, The Tile Shop's board of managers did not review anonymous private company compensation surveys in setting the compensation of our named executive officers. In the future, we anticipate that our compensation committee will determine executive compensation, at least in part, by reference to the compensation information for the executives of a peer group of comparable companies, although no such peer group has yet been determined. Additionally, our compensation committee plans to engage a compensation consultant in fiscal year 2013 to provide market data on a peer group of companies in our industry, and we intend to review this information and other information obtained by the members of our compensation committee to help ensure that our compensation program is competitive. We plan to periodically update the information provided by this compensation consultant. We anticipate that our compensation committee may make adjustments in executive compensation levels in the future as a result of this more formal market comparison process.

The compensation levels of our named executive officers reflect, to a significant degree, the varying roles and responsibilities of such executives. As a result of the assessment by our board of directors of Robert Rucker's roles and responsibilities, there is and has been a significant compensation differential between his compensation levels and those of our other named executive officers.

**Executive Compensation Program Components**

**Base Salary.** Base salaries of our named executive officers were initially established through arm's-length negotiation at the time the executive was hired, taking into account such executive's qualifications, experience, and prior salary. Base salaries of our named executive officers are approved and reviewed periodically by our Chief Executive Officer, and in the case of our Chief Executive Officer's base salary, by our board of directors, and adjustments to base salaries are based on the scope of an executive's responsibilities, individual contribution, prior experience, and sustained performance. Decisions regarding salary increases may take into account the executive officer's current salary, equity or equity-linked interests, and the amounts paid to an executive officer's peers within our Company. In making decisions regarding salary increases, we may also draw upon the experience of members of our board of directors with other companies. Base salaries are also reviewed in the case of promotions or other significant changes in responsibility. No formulaic base salary increases are provided to our named executive officers. This strategy is consistent with our intent of offering base salaries that are cost-effective while remaining competitive.

The actual base salaries earned by all of our named executive officers in 2012 are set forth in the Summary Compensation Table.

In anticipation of the consummation of the Business Combination, we entered into offer letter agreements with each of Messrs. Rucker, Clayton, Kinder, Randazzo, and Behrman, which provide for annual base salaries of \$303,991, \$200,000, \$200,000, \$200,000, and \$119,000, respectively. Pursuant to the terms of his offer letter, Mr. Rucker's base salary increased to \$500,000 effective January 1, 2013. For a further description of these offer letter agreements, see Executive Compensation Offer Letter Agreements beginning on page 60 of this prospectus.

**2012 Omnibus Award Plan.** In June 2012, our board of directors and stockholders adopted an equity award plan, which became effective upon the consummation of the Business Combination. The principal purpose of the equity award plan is to attract, retain, and motivate selected employees, consultants, and directors. As initially adopted, the equity award plan provided for stock-based compensation awards. In February 2013, the compensation committee and the board of directors amended the equity award plan to authorize grants of performance-based awards, which may be paid in cash or equity, and determined to seek stockholder approval of the performance-based award amendment at the 2013 annual meeting. At the same

TABLE OF CONTENTS

time, the plan was renamed the 2012 Omnibus Award Plan (the Omnibus Plan ). The compensation committee of our board of directors administers the Omnibus Plan, subject to the right of our board of directors to assume authority for administration or delegate such authority to another committee of the board of directors. Awards under the Omnibus Plan may be granted to individuals who are then our officers, employees, directors, or consultants or are the officers, employees, directors, or consultants of our subsidiaries.

Under the Omnibus Plan, 2,500,000 shares of our common stock were initially reserved for issuance pursuant to a variety of stock-based compensation awards, including stock options and restricted stock awards. As initially adopted, the number of shares initially reserved for issuance or transfer pursuant to awards under the Omnibus Plan would increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning in 2013 and ending in 2022, in an amount equal to the least of (A) 2,500,000 shares, (B) six percent (6%) of the shares of common stock outstanding (on an as-converted basis) on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year, and (C) such smaller number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors. In February 2013, the compensation committee and the board of directors acknowledged that 2,500,000 shares of common stock were added to the Omnibus Plan reserve effective January 1, 2013 in accordance with the automatic share increase provision, and amended the Omnibus Plan to eliminate the automatic share increase for subsequent years.

In the event of a change of control, as such term is defined in the Omnibus Plan, the administrator may, in its sole discretion, accelerate vesting of awards issued under the Omnibus Plan such that 100% of any such award may become vested and exercisable. Additionally, the administrator has complete discretion to structure one or more awards under the Omnibus Plan to provide that such awards will become vested and exercisable on an accelerated basis. The administrator may also make appropriate adjustments to awards under the Omnibus Plan and is authorized to provide for the acceleration, termination, assumption, substitution, or conversion of such awards in the event of a change of control or certain other unusual or nonrecurring events or transactions.

As of December 31, 2012, 2,046,000 shares of common stock were subject to outstanding awards pursuant to the Omnibus Plan.

The types of awards we intend to grant under the Omnibus Plan are as follows:

**Annual Cash Bonuses.** Historically, annual cash bonuses have been awarded to our named executive officers when The Tile Shop's board of managers or our Chief Executive Officer determined that such bonuses were merited in light of corporate performance.

Mr. Rucker has historically been awarded an annual cash bonus in an amount sufficient to provide Mr. Rucker with total actual after-tax bonus compensation equal to 3% of our net income, inclusive of the bonus compensation and associated tax adjustment payable to Mr. Rucker, for the corresponding period. Our other named executive officers have historically been awarded annual cash bonuses in an amount determined by our Chief Executive Officer and approved by our board of directors or The Tile Shop's board of managers, as applicable, reflecting (i) our annual operating performance, (ii) our year-over-year operating growth, (iii) attainment of individual and corporate goals, and (iv) other discretionary factors deemed relevant.

The actual cash bonuses earned by all of our named executive officers in 2012 are set forth in the Summary Compensation Table.

In February 2013, the board of directors and the compensation committee of the board of directors adopted the specific performance targets and payout levels for each executive officer for fiscal year 2013. Mr. Rucker is eligible to earn target cash bonus compensation equal to 100% of his base salary and each of Messrs. Clayton, Kinder, Randazzo,

and Behrman is eligible to earn target cash bonus compensation equal to 50% of their base salary, based on our Adjusted EBITDA for the year. The target bonus compensation is payable if we achieve the Adjusted EBITDA target set forth in our budget. Each of Messrs. Rucker, Clayton, Kinder, Randazzo, and Behrman is entitled to receive a partial bonus payment if we achieve at least 85% of our budgeted Adjusted EBITDA, and a bonus of up to double the target bonus amount if we achieve 115% of our budgeted Adjusted EBITDA and attain targeted sales goals. The compensation committee reviews and certifies performance following the end of each fiscal year.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Equity and Equity-Linked Incentives.** Historically, in order to align the interests of our named executive officers with those of our stockholders, we granted certain of our employees and each of our named executive officers, other than Mr. Rucker, phantom equity units pursuant our Deferred Compensation Plan that were payable in cash based on the appreciation in the value of The Tile Shop's Common Units. Due to Mr. Rucker's significant beneficial equity interest in The Tile Shop, The Tile Shop's board of managers determined that it was not necessary or appropriate to grant Mr. Rucker any such phantom equity units. These phantom equity units were fully-vested upon grant and payable to the holders thereof upon the earlier of (i) the tenth or fifteenth anniversary of the date of grant, as applicable, or (ii) immediately prior to a change of control of The Tile Shop. Upon the occurrence of either such event, the holder of each unit of phantom equity is entitled to receive, in respect of each such unit, a payment in cash equal to the change in the fair market value of The Tile Shop's Common Units between the date of grant and (a) the last day of the fiscal year immediately preceding the tenth or fifteenth anniversary of the date of grant, as applicable, or (b) the date of the change of control, as applicable. At all times from January 1, 2009 until the termination of our Deferred Compensation Plan in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, Messrs. Behrman, Kinder, and Randazzo held 100,000, 300,000, and 300,000 phantom equity units of The Tile Shop, respectively.

Effective immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, we terminated our Deferred Compensation Plan. We anticipate that we will make a lump-sum cash payment to each former holder of phantom equity units, including Messrs. Behrman, Kinder, and Randazzo, on August 20, 2013, in full satisfaction of all phantom equity units previously held by such individuals. We expect to make payments to Messrs. Behrman, Kinder, and Randazzo of \$824,000, \$2,060,000, and \$2,060,000, respectively, on such date.

Going forward, we intend to use equity incentive awards pursuant to our Omnibus Plan to continue to link the interests of our named executive officers with those of our stockholders. The Omnibus Plan provides that the administrator may grant or issue stock options and restricted stock or any combination thereof. Stock options may be either nonqualified stock options or incentive stock options. Vesting of these equity incentive awards, which we expect to be primarily in the form of stock option grants for our named executive officers other than Mr. Rucker, will be based in whole or in part on continued employment to encourage the retention of our named executive officers through the vesting period of the awards, and, in some cases, partially based on the annual appreciation of our common stock. In determining the size of the initial equity awards to our named executive officers, our compensation committee considered a number of internal factors, such as the relative job scope, the value of outstanding equity awards, individual performance history, prior contributions to us, and the size of prior awards, as well as external factors such as the levels of unvested equity awards held by our executive officers in relation to their peers at comparable companies. The compensation committee also intends to consider the foregoing factors for future awards.

The equity grants made to our named executive officers in 2012 are set forth in the Grants of Plan Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2012 table and are discussed in the Equity Grants section.

We do not have any securities ownership requirements for our named executive officers.

**Retirement Savings.** All of our full-time employees, including our named executive officers, are eligible to participate in The Tile Shop 401(k) Retirement Plan. Employees may elect to reduce their current compensation by up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit, which was \$17,000 in 2012, and to have the amount of this reduction contributed to the 401(k) plan. In 2012 and 2011, we made a matching contribution of \$0.25 for every \$1.00 that each applicable employee contributed to the 401(k) plan, up to a maximum of 5% of such employee's salary. Each year, this matching contribution vests as to 20% of the aggregate matching contributions for such employee, such that all previous and future matching contributions will be vested after the employee has been employed by us for a period of five years.

**Perquisites.** From time-to-time, we have provided certain of our named executive officers with perquisites that we believe are reasonable. We do not view perquisites as a significant element of our comprehensive compensation structure, but do believe they can be useful in attracting, motivating, and retaining executive talent. We believe that these additional benefits may assist our executive officers in performing their duties and provide time efficiencies for our executive officers in appropriate circumstances, and may consider providing additional perquisites in the future.

There are no material perquisites to our

TABLE OF CONTENTS

named executive officers that are contractual obligations pursuant to written agreement. All future practices regarding perquisites will be approved and subject to periodic review by our compensation committee.

***Tax Considerations.*** Our board of directors considers the potential effects of Section 162(m) of the Code on the compensation paid to our executive officers. Section 162(m) disallows a tax deduction for any publicly-held corporation for individual compensation exceeding \$1.0 million in any taxable year for the Chief Executive Officer and each of the next three most highly compensated executive officers (other than the Chief Financial Officer, if any), unless the compensation is performance based or based on another available exemption. Prior to being a publicly-held corporation, The Tile Shop's board of managers did not take the deductibility limit imposed by Section 162(m) into consideration in setting compensation. Additionally, the restricted stock granted to Mr. Rucker in August 2012 was not performance based. In February 2013, the compensation committee approved an amendment to the Omnibus Plan to allow for the grant of cash-based awards. We intend to submit the amendment for stockholder approval to qualify as performance based compensation. We expect that our compensation committee will continue, where reasonably practicable, to seek to qualify the variable compensation paid to our executive officers for an exemption from the deductibility limitations of Section 162(m). As such, in approving the amount and form of compensation for our executive officers in the future, our compensation committee will consider all elements of the cost to us of providing such compensation, including the potential impact of Section 162(m). However, our compensation committee may, in its judgment, authorize compensation payments that do not comply with the exemptions in Section 162(m) when it believes that such payments are appropriate to attract and retain executive talent.

***Taxation of Parachute Payments and Deferred Compensation.*** We did not provide any executive officer, including any named executive officer, with a gross-up or other reimbursement payment for any tax liability that he or she might owe as a result of the application of Sections 409A of the Code during 2012, and we have not agreed, nor are otherwise obligated, to provide any executive officer with such a gross-up or other reimbursement. Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code provide that executive officers and directors who hold significant equity interests and certain other service providers may be subject to an excise tax if they receive payments or benefits in connection with a change of control that exceeds certain prescribed limits, and that we, or a successor, may forfeit a deduction on the amounts subject to this additional tax. Section 409A of the Code also imposes additional significant taxes on the individual in the event that an executive officer, director, or other service provider received deferred compensation that does not meet the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.



TABLE OF CONTENTS**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table provides information regarding the compensation earned during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 by each of the Named Executive Officers for each year in which each was a Named Executive Officer.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Total (\$)
Robert A. Rucker	2012	303,991		2,762,500		1,936,983	847,075	5,821,278
<i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2011	262,302				1,032,971	788,144	2,083,417
Timothy Clayton <sup>(3)</sup>	2012	66,667 <sup>(4)</sup>	39,690		1,102,993			1,209,280
<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2012	192,970	112,660		1,654,383			1,960,014
Joseph Kinder	2011	162,000	91,345					253,345
<i>Senior Vice President Operations</i>	2012	178,375	118,824		1,645,383			1,951,583
Carl Randazzo	2011	162,000	135,227					297,227
<i>Senior Vice President Retail</i>	2012	119,000	112,051		551,462			782,513
Leigh M. Behrman	2011	119,000	45,402					164,402
<i>Vice President Human Resources and Compliance</i>								

The value of stock awards and options in this table represent the fair value of such awards granted or modified during the fiscal year, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718. The assumptions used to determine the (1) valuation of the awards are discussed in Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements, included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the 2012 fiscal year, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2013.

The amount under All Other Compensation for Mr. Rucker for fiscal 2011 includes \$782,444 in tax gross-ups related to Mr. Rucker's non-equity incentive plan compensation and \$5,700 in insurance premium payments made (2) on behalf of Mr. Rucker. The amount under All Other Compensation for Mr. Rucker for fiscal 2012 includes \$844,225 in tax gross-ups related to Mr. Rucker's non-equity incentive plan compensation and \$2,850 in insurance premium payments made on behalf of Mr. Rucker.

(3) Mr. Clayton was not a Named Executive Officer in fiscal 2011.

(4) Includes compensation received by Mr. Clayton for services as Chief Financial Officer since August 21, 2012.

**Grants of Plan-Based Awards for Fiscal 2012**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding grants of plan-based awards during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

Name	Grant date	Estimated future	All other stock	All other option	Exercise or base price of	Grant date fair value of
------	------------	------------------	-----------------	------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

		payouts under equity incentive plan awards Target (#)	awards: Number of shares of stock or units (#)	awards: Number of securities underlying options (#)	option awards (\$/Sh)	stock and option awards (\$)
Robert A. Rucker	8/21/2012		250,000			2,762,500
Timothy Clayton	8/21/2012	73,333 (1)			10.00	316,186
	8/21/2012			146,667	10.00	786,737
Joseph Kinder	8/21/2012	110,000 (1)			10.00	474,281
	8/21/2012			220,000	10.00	1,180,102
Carl Randazzo	8/21/2012	110,000 (1)			10.00	474,281
	8/21/2012			220,000	10.00	1,180,102
Leigh M. Behrman	8/21/2012	36,667 (1)			10.00	158,091
	8/21/2012			73,333	10.00	393,701

Represents options to acquire shares of common stock issued to certain named executive officers. These options (1) will vest and become exercisable in four equal annual installments beginning on August 21, 2013 provided that the Company meets or exceeds certain annual stock price increase targets.

56

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Offer Letter Agreements**

In June 2012, as the result of arm's length negotiations, we entered into an offer letter agreement with Mr. Rucker setting forth the terms and conditions of his employment effective upon consummation of the Business Combination. The offer letter agreement provided for an annual base salary of \$303,991 for the remainder of the 2012 fiscal year and provides for an annual base salary of \$500,000 for the 2013 fiscal year. In future years, Mr. Rucker's base salary will be subject to increases and modifications as determined by our board of directors and its compensation committee. Pursuant to the offer letter agreement, Mr. Rucker is entitled to receive severance benefits if his employment is terminated by us without cause at any time or if he resigns with good reason, subject to execution of a full release in our favor. In such an event, Mr. Rucker is entitled to continued payment of his base salary for twelve months and an additional payment in an amount equal to twelve times our contribution amount for the monthly health insurance premium for him during the month immediately prior to termination. Upon a change of control, Mr. Rucker is also entitled to full vesting acceleration with respect to any unvested equity awards if he is not offered employment by the successor entity, or if he is terminated without cause or constructively terminated prior to the first anniversary of the change of control.

In June 2012, as the result of arm's length negotiations, we entered into offer letter agreements with each of Messrs. Kinder, Randazzo, and Behrman setting forth the terms and conditions of each such individual's respective employment effective upon consummation of the Business Combination. The offer letter agreements provide for annual base salaries of \$200,000, \$200,000, and \$119,000, respectively, for Messrs. Kinder, Randazzo, and Behrman, subject to increases and modifications as determined by our board of directors and its compensation committee. Messrs. Kinder's, Randazzo's, and Behrman's current base salaries are \$200,000, \$200,000, and \$119,000, respectively. Pursuant to the offer letter agreements, each of Messrs. Kinder, Randazzo and Behrman is entitled to receive severance benefits if his employment is terminated by us without cause at any time or if he resigns for good reason, subject to execution of a full release in our favor. In such an event, each of Messrs. Kinder, Randazzo and Behrman is entitled to continued payment of his base salary for six months and an additional payment in an amount equal to six times our contribution amount for the monthly health insurance premium for him during the month immediately prior to termination. Upon a change of control, each of Messrs. Kinder, Randazzo and Behrman is also entitled to full vesting acceleration with respect to any unvested equity awards if he is not offered employment by the successor entity, or if he is terminated without cause or is constructively terminated prior to the first anniversary of the change of control.

In July 2012, as the result of arm's length negotiations, we entered into an offer letter agreement with Mr. Clayton setting forth the terms and conditions of his employment, effective upon consummation of the Business Combination. The offer letter agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$200,000, subject to increases and modifications as determined by our board of directors and its compensation committee. Mr. Clayton's current base salary is \$200,000. Pursuant to the offer letter agreement, Mr. Clayton is entitled to receive severance benefits if his employment is terminated by us without cause at any time or if he resigns for good reason, subject to execution of a full release in our favor. In such an event, Mr. Clayton is entitled to continued payment of his base salary for six months and an additional payment in an amount equal to six times our contribution amount for the monthly health insurance premium for him during the month immediately prior to termination. Upon a change of control, Mr. Clayton is also entitled to full vesting acceleration with respect to any unvested equity awards if he is not offered employment by the successor entity, or if he is terminated without cause or constructively terminated prior to the first anniversary of the change of control.

In connection with their offer letter agreements, each of Messrs. Rucker, Clayton, Kinder, Randazzo, and Behrman agreed not to compete, directly or indirectly, with us or solicit any of our employees or business contacts during the

term of his employment and for a period of two years, one year, one year, one year, and one year thereafter, respectively. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we may, at our election, extend the term of the non-compete and non-solicit obligations to which Messrs. Clayton, Kinder, and Randazzo are subject to be for a period of two years following termination of employment; provided, that we provide the applicable individual with continued payment of his base salary for twelve months (in lieu of six months) and an additional payment in an amount equal to twelve times (in lieu of six times) our contribution amount for the monthly health insurance premium for him during the month immediately prior to termination.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Equity Grants**

In August 2012, upon the consummation of the Business Combination, Messrs. Kinder, Randazzo, Clayton, and Behrman received initial grants of options to purchase 330,000, 330,000, 220,000, and 110,000 shares of our common stock, respectively, at an exercise price per share of \$10.00. Two-thirds of the total number of shares subject to each such stock option grant are subject to vesting in equal annual installments over four years from the date of grant, based only upon the applicable executive officer's continued service to us, and one-third of the total number of shares subject to each such stock option grant are subject to vesting in equal annual installments over four years from the date of grant, based both on the appreciation in the price of our common stock and continued service to us. The portion of stock option grants tied to appreciation in the price of our common stock will vest on each anniversary of the date of grant if the trading price of our common stock has increased by at least 20% over the applicable one-year period. The increase will be measured by reference to the average closing price on the Nasdaq Stock Market of our common stock over the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of grant or anniversary date thereof, as applicable. We believe that these vesting schedules will appropriately encourage long-term employment with us while allowing our executives to realize compensation in line with the value that they create for our stockholders.

In August 2012, upon the consummation of the Business Combination, we also granted to Mr. Rucker an award of 250,000 restricted shares of our common stock. The risk of forfeiture for such shares will lapse as to one-third of the total number of shares of common stock on each of December 31, 2013, 2014, and 2015, subject to Mr. Rucker's continued service as an employee, officer, or director of our Company.

We have provided for the acceleration of vesting of equity awards granted to each of Messrs. Rucker, Clayton, Kinder, Randazzo, and Behrman in the event of a change of control of our Company. In the event of a change of control, if the individual is terminated without cause or is otherwise constructively terminated prior to the first anniversary of the change of control, the vesting of any unvested awards will be accelerated in full immediately prior to such termination. We believe that these acceleration opportunities will further align the interests of our executives with those of our stockholders by providing our executives an opportunity to benefit alongside our stockholders in a corporate transaction.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-end for Fiscal 2012**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding outstanding equity awards held by the Named Executive Officers as of December 31, 2012.

Name	Grant Date	Option Awards				Stock Awards		
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercisable Options (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Exercisable Options (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)

Robert A. Rucker	8/21/12					250,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	4,207,500
Timothy Clayton	8/21/12	146,667 <sup>(2)</sup>	73,333 <sup>(3)</sup>	10.00	8/21/22		
Joseph Kinder	8/21/12	220,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	110,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	10.00	8/21/22		
Carl Randazzo	8/21/12	220,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	110,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	10.00	8/21/22		
Leigh M. Behrman	8/21/12	73,333 <sup>(2)</sup>	36,667 <sup>(3)</sup>	10.00	8/21/22		

(1) These shares of restricted stock will become unrestricted as to one-third of the total number of shares of common stock on each of December 31, 2013, 2014, and 2015.

(2) These options become exercisable in four equal annual installments beginning on August 21, 2013.

(3) These options become exercisable in four equal annual installments beginning on August 21, 2013 provided that the Company meets or exceeds certain annual stock price increase targets.

## Option Exercises and Stock Vested for Fiscal 2012

None of the named executive officers exercised options or had equity awards vest during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Pension Benefits**

The Company did not sponsor any defined benefit pension or other actuarial plan for its named executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2012.

**Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

As discussed above in the section 2012 Omnibus Award Plan Equity and Equity-Linked Incentives, prior to the Business Combination, we maintained a Deferred Compensation Plan for our executive officers, with the exception of Mr. Rucker. At all times from January 1, 2009 until the termination of our Deferred Compensation Plan in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, Messrs. Behrman, Kinder, and Randazzo held 100,000, 300,000, and 300,000 phantom equity units of The Tile Shop, respectively. Effective immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, we terminated our Deferred Compensation Plan. We anticipate that we will make a lump-sum cash payment to each former holder of phantom equity units, including Messrs. Behrman, Kinder, and Randazzo, on August 20, 2013, in full satisfaction of all phantom equity units previously held by such individuals. We expect to make payments to Messrs. Behrman, Kinder, and Randazzo of \$824,000, \$2,060,000, and \$2,060,000, respectively, on such date.

Name	Executive Contributions in Last FY (\$)	Registrant Contributions in Last FY (\$)	Aggregate Earnings in Last FY (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions (\$)	Aggregate Balance at Last FYE (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>
Robert A. Rucker					
Timothy Clayton					
Joseph Kinder			1,223,611		2,060,000
Carl Randazzo			1,223,611		2,060,000
Leigh M. Behrman			384,755		824,000

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the change in value of the phantom equity units from January 1, 2012 through the effective date of the Business Combination, at which time the Deferred Compensation Plan was terminated.

<sup>(2)</sup> We expect to pay the balance to each participant in a lump sum on August 22, 2013.

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control**

As discussed above in connection with each named executive officer's offer letter agreement, each named executive officer may be eligible to receive severance benefits in the event that his employment is terminated by the Company without cause or by the named executive officer for good reason. Additionally, each named executive officer is entitled to full vesting of any outstanding equity awards in the event of a change of control, if the individual is terminated without cause or is otherwise constructively terminated prior to the first anniversary of the change of control. The amounts payable to each of the named executive officers, assuming that each individual's employment had terminated on December 31, 2012, under each scenario, are as follows:

Name	Termination In Connection with a	By Company Not for Cause <sup>(2)</sup>	By NEO for Good Reason <sup>(2)</sup>
------	----------------------------------	---	---------------------------------------

	Change in Control <sup>(1)</sup>		
Robert A. Rucker	3,265,513	506,027	506,027
Timothy Clayton	1,205,936	103,013	103,013
Joseph Kinder	1,757,397	103,013	103,013
Carl Randazzo	1,754,384	100,000	100,000
Leigh M. Behrman	613,975	62,513	62,513

Represents lapse of the risks of forfeiture on all outstanding shares of restricted stock, in the case of Mr. Rucker, (1) and full vesting of all outstanding options to purchase common stock, in the case of the other named executive officers.

Represents payments of one year of base salary and company-contributed health-insurance costs, in the case of Mr. Rucker, and six months of base salary and company-contributed health insurance costs, in the case of the other (2) named executive officers, with the exception of Mr. Randazzo who does not participate in company-sponsored health insurance.

59

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**

Prior to consummation of the Business Combination, we paid each of Messrs. Kamin and Krasnow \$50,000 per year for service on The Tile Shop's board of managers and, in January 2012, granted to each of Messrs. Kamin and Krasnow 116,750 Series 2012 Participating Capital Appreciation Common Units, or Series 2012 Units, of The Tile Shop. The Series 2012 Units shared ratably with The Tile Shop's common unit membership interests, or Common Units, in distributions from The Tile Shop after a certain aggregate distribution threshold had been reached with regard to the Common Units. In January 2012, Mr. Kamin transferred the Series 2012 Units held by him to the Peter H. Kamin GST Trust, of which Mr. Kamin is a trustee. The Series 2012 Units vested in full immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination and each of Mr. Krasnow and the Peter H. Kamin GST Trust shared ratably in the consideration payable to the former direct and indirect members of The Tile Shop in connection with the Business Combination as though each such holder's Series 2012 Units were converted into 41,564 Common Units.

Following the Business Combination, each of our non-employee directors receives an annual fee of \$100,000 and the chairperson of our board of directors receives an additional annual fee of \$150,000. The fees for fiscal year 2012 were paid upon the consummation of the Business Combination in the form of restricted common stock valued at \$10.00 per share and granted pursuant to our Omnibus Plan. In each subsequent year, we expect that each non-employee director and the chairperson of our board of directors will receive the fees payable to them in their capacities as such one-half in cash, payable quarterly, and one-half in the form of restricted common stock, to be granted at the time of the annual meeting pursuant to the Omnibus Plan or a successor plan thereto. The number of shares of our restricted common stock to be granted in each subsequent year will be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the amount of the annual fee payable to such non-employee director in the form of restricted stock, as set forth above, by (ii) the average closing price on Nasdaq of our common stock over 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of grant. The restricted stock grants for 2012 and for each subsequent year the risks of forfeiture will lapse in full on the first anniversary of the date of grant, contingent upon the applicable non-employee director's continued service on our board of directors. If any restricted stock remains for which the risks of forfeiture have not lapsed at the time of a non-employee director's termination of service on the board of directors, the Company has the option to purchase such shares of restricted stock at a price set forth in the agreements governing such restricted stock.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, each of Messrs. Jacullo and Suttin have agreed to forego all compensation for their service as directors of our Company.

**Director Compensation Table for Fiscal 2012**

The following table summarizes the compensation paid to each non-employee director in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Total (\$)
Peter H. Kamin	25,000	110,500	135,500
Todd Krasnow	25,000	110,500	135,500
Peter J. Jacullo III			
Adam L. Suttin			
William E. Watts		276,250	276,250

The value of stock awards in this table represent the fair value of such awards granted during the fiscal year, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718. The assumptions used to determine the valuation of the awards are (1) discussed in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and in Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements, each included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the 2012 fiscal year, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2013.

60

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(2) The aggregate number of shares of restricted stock held by each of the directors listed in the table above as of December 31, 2012 was as follows: Mr. Kamin 10,000 shares, Mr. Krasnow 10,000 shares, and Mr. Watts 25,000 shares. These shares of restricted stock were granted to the directors upon the consummation of the Business Combination and the risks of forfeiture will lapse in full on August 22, 2013.

**Rule 10b5-1 Trading Plans**

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from the director or officer. The director or officer may amend or terminate the plan in some circumstances. Our directors and executive officers may also buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material, nonpublic information.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

We describe below transactions and series of similar transactions and proposed transactions, occurring since the beginning of our most recently completed fiscal year, to which we were a participant or will be a participant, in which:

the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and any of our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our common stock or any member of their immediate family (collectively, the Related Persons ) had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Compensation arrangements with our named executive officers and directors are described elsewhere in this prospectus. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

**Business Combination**

In August 2012, we consummated the Business Combination pursuant to the terms of that certain Contribution and Merger Agreement (the Merger Agreement ), dated as of June 27, 2012, by and among JWC Acquisition Corp., an entity for which Adam Suttin and Mr. William Watts served as president and vice president, respectively, ( JWCAC ), on the one hand, and The Tile Shop, the members of The Tile Shop, including Todd Krasnow, various entities controlled by Peter Kamin, The Tile Shop, Inc. (controlled by Robert Rucker) and JWTS, Inc. (controlled by John Jacullo), (the Members ), Nabron International Inc., a Bahamas corporation, a holder of greater than 5% of our outstanding common stock ( Nabron and, together with the Members other than ILTS, LLC, the Sellers ), the Company, Tile Shop Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, and Peter Jacullo, in his capacity as Sellers Representative, on the other hand. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, (i) the Sellers contributed, directly or indirectly, all of the membership interests in The Tile Shop to the Company in exchange for an aggregate of approximately \$75,000,000 in cash, promissory notes in an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$70,000,000 (the Promissory Notes ), and 32,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company and (ii) each share of common stock of JWCAC was exchanged for one share of the Company s common stock. In connection with the Business Combination, we acquired all of the outstanding equity securities of The Tile Shop and JWCAC. Prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, JWCAC redeemed 5,500,000 shares of its outstanding common stock from its stockholders who purchased shares in JWCAC s initial public offering.

The consideration received, directly or indirectly, by each of the Related Persons in connection with the Business Combination is set forth below:

Related Person	Cash Consideration	Promissory Notes	Shares of Common Stock
Nabron International, Inc.	\$37,732,065	\$37,479,696	17,445,432
The Tile Shop, Inc. (entity controlled by Mr. Rucker)	\$23,792,481	\$18,887,729	8,313,792
JWTS, Inc. (entity controlled by Mr. Jacullo)	\$11,843,840	\$11,764,632	5,476,003
Peter H. Kamin Revocable Trust dated February 2003 (entity controlled by Mr. Kamin)	\$584,101	\$580,194	270,059
Peter H. Kamin Childrens Trust dated March 2007 (entity controlled by Mr. Kamin)	\$350,460	\$348,116	162,035

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

3K Limited Partnership (entity controlled by Mr. Kamin)	\$ 233,639	\$ 232,077	108,023
Peter H. Kamin GST Trust (entity controlled by Mr. Kamin)	\$ 65,239	\$ 73,984	35,361
Todd Krasnow	\$ 298,878	\$ 306,060	143,384

62

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The Promissory Notes had a three year term, subject to pre-payment at any time without penalty, and bore interest at a rate of 4% per annum, payable quarterly. The largest aggregate outstanding principal amount under these Promissory Notes since the beginning of 2011 was \$69,771,111, as of the consummation of the Business Combination. On October 3, 2012, we paid the entire outstanding principal balance of the Promissory Notes together with all accrued interest thereon, in an aggregate amount of \$70,099,895, which consisted of \$69,771,111 of principal and \$328,784 of accrued interest thereon, in full satisfaction of our obligations pursuant to the Promissory Notes.

In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, JWC Acquisition LLC (the Sponsor), an affiliate of JWCAC, distributed 208,734 shares of common stock to Mr. Suttin, 39,284 shares of common stock to a trust affiliated with Mr. Suttin, and 151,123 shares of common stock to Mr. Watts.

## **Nabron Loan**

In August 2012, prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, we issued a \$5,500,000 variable term promissory note to Nabron, which bore interest at a rate of 4% per annum and was subject to pre-payment at any time without penalty. The largest aggregate outstanding principal amount under this promissory note since the beginning of 2012 was \$5,500,000, as of the date of issuance. On September 28, 2012, we paid the entire outstanding principal balance of this promissory note together with all accrued interest thereon, in an aggregate amount of \$5,520,777, which consisted of \$5,500,000 of principal and \$20,777 of accrued interest thereon, in full satisfaction of our obligations pursuant to this promissory note.

## **Private Placement**

In August 2012, in connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of our common stock to a total of nine accredited investors at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, generating total gross proceeds of \$15.0 million (the Private Placement), including 1,080,000 shares of common stock issued to John W. Childs, a former holder of greater than 5% of our outstanding common stock, 110,000 shares of common stock issued to Mr. Suttin, and 100,000 shares of common stock issued to Mr. Watts.

## **Registration Rights**

In connection with the Business Combination, the Sellers, the members of the Sponsor, including, but not limited to, Adam Suttin, William Watts and John W. Childs (the Sponsor and the Sponsor Members) and the Company entered into a registration rights agreement under which the Sellers and the Sponsor Members hold registration rights with respect to their shares of our common stock. The holders of a majority in interest of our common stock held by the Sellers are entitled to require us, on up to four occasions, to register under the Securities Act the shares of common stock that they received in the Business Combination. The holders of a majority in interest of our common stock held by the Sponsor Members are entitled to require us, on up to two occasions, to register under the Securities Act the shares of common stock that they received in the Business Combination, any shares issued to the Sponsor Members pursuant to the exercise of the warrant held by them where such shares of common stock are not otherwise registered under the Securities Act, and the shares issued in connection with the Private Placement. The securities that may be registered pursuant to the registration rights agreement are referred to as registrable securities. Demand registration may be made pursuant to the registration rights agreement so long as the estimated market value of the shares of common stock to be registered is at least \$10,000,000. The majority in interest of each of the Sellers and the Sponsor Members may elect to exercise these registration rights at any time. In addition, these stockholders will have certain piggyback registration rights on other registration statements that we may file. We will bear the expenses incurred in

connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

## **Lock-Up Agreements**

At the time of the Business Combination, the Sellers and the Sponsor Members entered into lock-up agreements pursuant to which they agreed not to sell any of their shares of our common stock issued in connection with or prior to the Business Combination for certain periods. In addition, we, our officers and directors, and the selling stockholders in our December 2012 public offering signed additional lock-up agreements under which we and they agreed not to dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock for certain periods. On March 12, 2013, the early release provisions of the lock-up agreements entered at the time of the Business Combination were triggered and on March 12, 2013 the lock-up period under the lock-up agreements entered in connection with the December 2012 public offering expired. As a result, the Sellers, the Sponsor Members, our directors, officers and the selling stockholders in our December 2012 public offering may sell their shares at any time, subject to compliance with applicable securities laws and the restrictions described in the section entitled "Underwriting" below.

## **Warrant Agreements**

In connection with the Business Combination, the Sellers and an affiliate of the Sponsor entered into an agreement pursuant to which the Sellers or their assignees purchased from such affiliate an aggregate of 4,466,885 warrants, for an aggregate purchase price of \$3,419,327. These warrants were among those sold in connection with JWCAC's initial public offering (collectively, the "Public Warrants") and were acquired by the affiliate following JWCAC's initial public offering for an aggregate purchase price of \$3,419,327. These Public Warrants were all exercised in March and April 2013.

In connection with the Business Combination, we entered into an agreement with the Sponsor and the Sponsor Members under which (i) the Sponsor Members waived their rights and the rights of their permitted transferees to exercise warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,333,333 shares of common stock, which were issued in a private placement, (the "Sponsor Warrants") for cash and agreed that such Sponsor Warrants may only be exercised on a cashless basis. These Sponsor Warrants were all exercised in March and April 2013.

In connection with the Business Combination, we entered into a letter agreement with The Tile Shop, Inc., a Minnesota corporation ("TS, Inc.") and an entity controlled by Mr. Rucker, pursuant to which TS, Inc. and its affiliates agreed (i) to exercise Public Warrants only on a cashless exercise basis and (ii) that the maximum number of shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of Public Warrants is the lesser of (A) 434,968 shares of common stock or (B) the number of shares of common stock that may be issued without Mr. Rucker's beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock exceeding 20 percent.

## **The Tile Shop Related Person Transactions**

In June 2011, TS, Inc., a holder of 5% of the membership interests of The Tile Shop prior to the Business Combination and an entity controlled by Mr. Rucker, sold (i) an aggregate of 1,710,000 Common Units of The Tile Shop to ILTS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("ILTS"), a holder of 5% of the membership interests in The Tile Shop prior to the Business Combination and an entity of which Mr. Jacullo was a manager and (ii) an aggregate of 290,000 Common Units of The Tile Shop to three trusts that are now stockholders of JWTS, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("JWTS"), a holder of 5% of the membership interests in The Tile Shop and an entity controlled by Mr. Jacullo, in each case for \$4.4434 per unit. The Common Units purchased by the three trusts were contributed to JWTS and were contributed to the Company in connection with the Business Combination in exchange for the cash, Promissory Notes and shares described above, under the subheading "Business Combination." Immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, TS Inc. sold an additional 1,710,000 and 290,000 Common Units of The Tile Shop to ILTS and JWTS, respectively, for \$4.7583 per unit. In connection with these transactions, The Tile Shop released a security interest in the Common Units that were the subject of these sales.

In January 2012, TS, Inc., ILTS and JWTS sold (i) an aggregate of 129,333 Common Units of The Tile Shop to Mr. Krasnow, (ii) an aggregate of 646,667 Common Units of The Tile Shop to the Peter H. Kamin Revocable Trust dated February 2003, the Peter H. Kamin Childrens Trust dated March 2007, and 3K Limited Partnership, entities of which



Mr. Kamin is trustee or general partner, as applicable, (iii) an aggregate of 25,867 Common Units of The Tile Shop to Family Office Investors LLC, an entity in which Mark Riser, a member of the board of managers of The Tile Shop prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, is the sole member, and (iv) an aggregate of 19,400 Common Units of The Tile Shop to a third party, in each case for \$7.732 per unit. In connection with these transactions, The Tile Shop made certain representations and warranties.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

On each of December 31, 2011 and June 21, 2012, The Tile Shop made a \$300,000 payment to TS, Inc. in connection with the final redemption of an aggregate of 3,000,000 special cash distribution units of The Tile Shop issued to TS, Inc., which were fully redeemed by The Tile Shop and no longer outstanding as of June 21, 2012. In lieu of paying such amounts to TS, Inc. in cash, The Tile Shop reduced the outstanding amount under a promissory note, dated December 30, 2002, made by TS, Inc. and payable to The Tile Shop. The original principal amount of this promissory note was \$13,241,800 with simple interest accruing at a rate of five percent per annum on any unpaid balance. The largest aggregate outstanding principal amount under this promissory note since the beginning of 2011 was \$1,468,291.75, as of January 1, 2011. On June 21, 2012, TS, Inc. made a final payment to The Tile Shop of \$919,444.22 in full satisfaction of all obligations pursuant to this promissory note. Taken together, the aggregate payment of \$1,519,444.22 made by TS, Inc. pursuant to this promissory note since the beginning of 2011 fiscal year consisted of a payment of \$1,468,291.75 of principal and \$51,152.47 of accrued interest.

In March 2013 we purchased 357,464 outstanding warrants from Adam Suttin and 324,969 outstanding warrants from William Watts at a purchase price of \$8.41 per warrant. Since Messrs. Suttin and Watts are members of our board of directors, the independent directors considered and approved the transactions on terms which reflected a purchase price based on the public market price of the warrants.

In March 2013, Mr. Suttin exercised 357,464 warrants on a cashless basis, pursuant to which 230,301 shares were withheld to satisfy the exercise price and 127,166 shares were issued. In March 2013 Mr. Watts exercised 324,969 warrants on a cashless basis, pursuant to which 209,364 shares were withheld to satisfy the exercise price and 115,605 shares were issued. The terms of exercise were as provided in the warrant agreements, which were consistent with terms in warrants held by non-directors of the Company.

On May 24, 2013, we entered into the Stock Purchase Agreement with Nabron for the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase, whereby we agreed to repurchase a number of shares of our common stock having an aggregate value of \$46.0 million at a price per share equal to the public offering price less the underwriters discount. The closing of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase is conditioned upon the completion of this offering. The closing of this offering is not conditioned upon the completion of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase. We expect to fund the purchase price for the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase with the proceeds from the warrant exercise as described above.

## **Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions**

Effective upon consummation of the Business Combination, our board of directors adopted a written related person transaction policy that sets forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy is administered by our audit committee and will covers any transaction, arrangement, or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements, or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$50,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. While the policy covers related person transactions in which the amount involved exceeds \$50,000, the policy states that related person transactions in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 are required to be disclosed in applicable filings as required by the Securities Act, Exchange Act, and related rules. Our board of directors determined to set the threshold for approval of related person transactions in the policy at an amount lower than that which is required to be disclosed under the Securities Act, Exchange Act, and related rules because we believe that it is appropriate for our audit committee to review transactions or potential transactions in which the amount involved exceeds \$50,000, as opposed to \$120,000. Pursuant to this policy, our audit committee will (i) review the relevant facts and circumstances of each related person transaction, including if the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in arm's-length dealings with an unrelated third party and the extent of the related party's interest in the transaction, and (ii) take into account the conflicts of interest and corporate opportunity provisions of our code

of business conduct and ethics. Each director, director nominee and executive officer will present to our audit committee each proposed related person transaction to which such director, director nominee or executive officer is a party, including all relevant facts and circumstances relating thereto, and will update the audit committee as to any material changes to any related person transaction. All related person transactions may only be consummated if our audit committee has approved or ratified such transaction in accordance with the guidelines set forth in the policy.

Related party transactions do not include: (i) the payment of compensation by the company to an executive officer or director of the company;

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(ii) indebtedness due from a related person for transactions in the ordinary course of business; (iii) a transaction in which the interest of the related person arises solely from ownership of a class of securities of the Company where all holders of that class of securities receive the same benefit, on a pro-rata basis, from the transaction; or (iv) a transaction in which the rates or charges involved are determined by competitive bids. Additionally, certain types of transactions have been pre-approved by our audit committee under the policy as not involving a material interest.

These pre-approved transactions include transactions in the ordinary course of business where the related party's interest arises only: (a) from his or her position as a director of another entity that is party to the transaction, (b) from an equity interest of less than 5% in another entity that is party to the transaction, or (c) from a limited partnership interest of less than 5%, subject to certain limitations. No director will be permitted to participate in the approval of a related person transaction for which he or she is a related party.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth, as of May 15, 2013, information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;  
each of our named executive officers;  
each of our directors;  
all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and  
each of the selling stockholders.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC and generally means that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she, or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security, including options and warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock shown that they beneficially own, subject to community property laws where applicable. The information does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose.

We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership based on 53,134,239 shares of our common stock outstanding on May 15, 2013.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Unless otherwise noted below, the address for each of the stockholders in the table below is c/o Tile Shop Holdings, Inc., 14000 Carlson Parkway, Plymouth, Minnesota, 55441.

<u>Name of Beneficial Owner</u>	Beneficial Ownership Prior to the Offering		Shares Being Offered+	Beneficial Ownership Following the Offering	
	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percent		Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percent
<u>5% Stockholders:</u>					
Nabron International, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	14,832,282	27.9 %	2,100,156	12,732,126	24.0 %
The Tile Shop, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup>	7,674,250	14.4 %	1,000,000	6,674,250	12.6 %
JWTS, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	5,093,460	9.6 %	600,000	4,493,460	8.5 %
<u>Executive Officers and Directors:</u>					
Robert A. Rucker <sup>(2)(4)</sup>	7,924,250	14.9 %	1,000,000 <sup>(5)</sup>	6,924,250	13.0 %
Timothy C. Clayton		*			*
Joseph Kinder		*			*
Carl Randazzo		*			*
Leigh M. Behrman		*			*
Peter J. Jacullo III <sup>(3)(7)</sup>	5,094,011	9.6 %	600,000 <sup>(6)</sup>	4,494,011	8.5 %
Peter H. Kamin <sup>(8)</sup>	634,762	1.2 %	100,000	534,762	1.0 %
Todd Krasnow <sup>(9)</sup>	168,229	*	15,000	153,229	*
Adam L. Suttin <sup>(10)</sup>	483,346	*		483,346	*
William E. Watts <sup>(11)</sup>	380,920	*		380,920	*
All Executive Officers and Directors as a Group (10 Persons)	14,685,518	27.7 %			
<u>Other Selling Shareholders:</u>					
David Fiorentino <sup>(12)</sup>	288,768	*	225,000	63,768	*
Jeff Teschke <sup>(12)</sup>	294,102	*	145,000	149,102	*
Raymond and Kathleen Rudy Charitable Unitrust <sup>(12)</sup>	34,344	*	34,344		*
Amanda Watts <sup>(13)</sup>	27,626	*	7,500	20,126	*
Bradley Watts <sup>(14)</sup>	27,626	*	7,500	20,126	*
Theodor Weinberg <sup>(15)</sup>	8,506	*	3,500	5,006	*
Family Office Investors LLC <sup>(16)</sup>	23,332	*	5,000	18,332	*
Irene and Robert McCarthy <sup>(17)</sup>	8,750	*	1,500	7,250	*
Hemanshu Patel <sup>(12)</sup>	19,638	*	5,500	14,138	*

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent (1%) of the outstanding common stock.

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase an additional 637,500 shares, The Tile Shop, Inc. will sell +400,000 additional shares, Nabron International, Inc. will sell 185,220 additional shares, and JWTS, Inc. will sell 52,280 additional shares.

(1)Based upon a Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on May 23, 2013 by Nabron International, Inc., a Bahamas company ( Nabron ), Raymond Long Sing Tang ( Tang ), Lars Soren Sorensen ( Sorensen ), and Louise Mary

Garbarino ( Garbarino ). Tang, Sorensen, and Garbarino are directors of Nabron and may be deemed to have shared voting and investment power over the securities held by Nabron. The business address of Nabron is 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Le Prince de Galles, 3-5 Avenue des Citronniers, MC98000 Monaco.

68

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prior to this offering, Nabron agreed to sell to the Company following completion of this offering such number of shares of common stock currently held by Nabron as is equal to \$46,000,000 divided by the public offering price of the shares sold in this offering. At an offering price less the underwriting discount of \$23.15875 per share, we will acquire 1,986,290 shares from Nabron, after which sale Nabron would hold 10,745,836 shares or 21.0% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

Based upon a Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on December 19, 2012 by The Tile Shop, Inc., a Minnesota corporation ( TS, Inc. ) and Robert A. Rucker ( Rucker ). Rucker is the sole director of TS, Inc. and may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power over the securities held by TS, Inc.

Based upon a Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on December 19, 2012 by JWTS, Inc., a Delaware corporation ( JWTS ) and Peter J. Jacullo III ( Jacullo ). Jacullo is the sole director of JWTS and may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power over the securities held by JWTS. The business address of JWTS is c/o Peter J. Jacullo III 61 High Ridge Avenue, Ridgefield, Connecticut 06877.

(4) Includes 250,000 shares of restricted common stock held by Rucker.

(5) Represents shares that will be offered by TS, Inc.

(6) Represents shares that will be offered by JWTS.

(7) Includes 551 shares of common stock held by Jacullo s son.

Consists of 10,000 shares of restricted common stock held by Peter H. Kamin ( Kamin ), 100 shares of common stock held by Kamin s son, 296,514 shares of common stock held by the Peter H. Kamin Revocable Trust dated February 2003 ( 2003 Trust ), 172,066 shares of common stock held by the Peter H. Kamin Childrens Trust dated March 1997 ( 1997 Trust ), 41,372 shares of common stock held by the Peter H. Kamin GST Trust ( GST ), and (8) 114,710 shares of common stock held by 3K Limited Partnership ( 3K and, together with Kamin, 2003 Trust, 1997 Trust, GST, and 3K, the Kamin Entities ). Kamin is the sole trustee of the 2003 Trust, the sole trustee of the 1997 Trust, a trustee of GST, and sole general partner of 3K and may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power over the securities held by these entities. In this offering, the 2003 Trust will offer 75,000 shares of common stock and the 1997 Trust will offer 25,000 shares of common stock.

Includes 10,000 shares of restricted common stock held by Todd Krasnow ( Krasnow ), 100 shares of common stock (9) held by Krasnow s spouse, and 100 shares of common stock held by Krasnow s son. In this offering, Krasnow will offer 15,000 shares of common stock.

Includes 33,689 shares of common stock held by the Adam L. Suttin Irrevocable Family Trust. Mr. Suttin s spouse (10) is the trustee of the trust and Mr. Suttin disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock held by the trust, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.

(11) Includes 25,000 shares of restricted common stock held by William E. Watts.

(12) The business address of this stockholder is Bay Corporate Center North Entrance, 1000 Winter Street Suite 4300, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451.

(13) The business address of Amanda Watts is 222 East 34<sup>th</sup> Street, Apartment 1214, New York, New York 10016.

(14) The business address of Bradley Watts is 2 Cornelia Street, Apartment 404, New York, New York 10014.

(15) The business address of Theodor Weinberg is 1490 Beacon Street, Unit 5, Brookline, Massachusetts 02446.

(16) The business address of Family Office Investors LLC is 90 Grove Street, Suite 206, Ridgefield, Connecticut 06877.

(17) The business address of Irene and Robert McCarthy is 22 Elizabeth Road, Hopkinton, Massachusetts 01748.

69



TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

As of May 15, 2013, 53,134,239 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding and no shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws, which were previously filed with the SEC.

### **Common Stock**

#### **Dividend Rights**

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time-to-time by our board of directors out of legally available funds.

#### **Voting Rights**

Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the voting shares are able to elect all of the directors.

#### **Liquidation**

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock.

#### **Rights and Preferences**

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion, subscription or other rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences, and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

### **Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences, and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms, and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of such

series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of our common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of our common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change of control of our company or other corporate action. No shares of preferred stock are outstanding and we has no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Registration Rights**

The Sellers and the Sponsor Members hold registration rights with respect to certain of their shares of our common stock. The holders of a majority in interest of our common stock held by the Sellers are entitled to require us, on up to four occasions, to register under the Securities Act the shares of common stock that they received in the Business Combination. The holders of a majority in interest of our common stock held by the Sponsor Members are entitled to require us, on up to two occasions, to register under the Securities Act the shares of common stock that they received in the Business Combination, any shares issued to the Sponsor Members pursuant to the exercise of the warrant held by them where such shares of common stock are not otherwise registered under the Securities Act, and the shares issued in connection with the Private Placement. The securities that may be registered pursuant to the registration rights agreement are referred to as registrable securities. Demand registration may be made pursuant to the registration rights agreement so long as the estimated market value of the shares of common stock to be registered is at least \$10,000,000. The majority in interest of each of the Sellers and the Sponsor Members may elect to exercise these registration rights at any time. In addition, these stockholders will have certain piggyback registration rights on other registration statements that we may file. We will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

## **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Our certificate of incorporation provides for our board of directors to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Because our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, our stockholders holding a majority of the shares of common stock outstanding will be able to elect all of our directors. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that all stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called meeting of stockholders and not by a consent in writing, and that only our board of directors, chairperson of the board, Chief Executive Officer, or president may call a special meeting of stockholders.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws require a 75% stockholder vote for the rescission, alteration, amendment, or repeal of the bylaws by stockholders, and provide that stockholders may only remove a director for cause with a 75% stockholder vote. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that vacancies occurring on our board of directors for any reason and newly created directorships resulting from an increase in the authorized number of directors may be filled only by vote of a majority of the remaining members of our board of directors. Our bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors. The combination of the classification of our board of directors, the lack of cumulative voting or the ability of stockholders to take action by written consent, the 75% stockholder voting requirements, the limitations on removing directors without cause, the ability of the board to fill vacancies, and the advance notice provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing its board of directors. Since our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in our control or management.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened acquisition of us. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal. The

provisions also are intended to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and, as a consequence, they also may inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our securities that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. Such provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law**

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;

upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or

on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines business combination to include the following:

any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;

any sale, transfer, pledge, or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;

subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;

any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or

the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loss, advances, guarantees, pledges, or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as an entity or person who, together with the person's affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

**Acceleration of Restricted Stock and Options Upon Change of Control**

Generally, under the 2012 Plan, in the event of certain mergers, a reorganization, or consolidation of our Company with or into another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets or all of our capital stock wherein the successor corporation does not assume outstanding options or issue equivalent options, our board of directors may accelerate vesting of restricted stock options outstanding under the 2012 Plan.

**Choice of Forum**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation, or our bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Limitations of Liability and Indemnification**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, and may indemnify our employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits our certificate of incorporation from limiting the liability of its directors for the following:

any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or to our stockholders;  
acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;  
unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; and  
any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

If Delaware law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, as so amended. Our certificate of incorporation does not eliminate a director's duty of care and, in appropriate circumstances, equitable remedies, such as injunctive or other forms of non-monetary relief, remain available under Delaware law. This provision also does not affect a director's responsibilities under any other laws, such as the federal securities laws or other state or federal laws. Under our bylaws, we are empowered to purchase insurance on behalf of any person whom we is required or permitted to indemnify.

In addition to the indemnification required in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers. These agreements provide for the indemnification of such directors and officers for certain expenses and liabilities incurred in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, or alternative dispute resolution mechanism, or hearing, inquiry, or investigation that may lead to the foregoing, to which they are a party, or are threatened to be made a party, by reason of the fact that they are or were a director, officer, employee, agent, or fiduciary of our Company, or any of our subsidiaries, by reason of any action or inaction by them while serving as an officer, director, employee, agent, or fiduciary, or by reason of the fact that they were serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, agent, or fiduciary of another entity. In the case of an action or proceeding by or in the right of our Company or any of our subsidiaries, no indemnification will be provided for any claim where a court determines that the indemnified party is prohibited from receiving indemnification. We believe that the provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws described above and these indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers, and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

There is no pending litigation or proceeding naming any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

## **The NASDAQ Global Market Listing**

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol TTS .

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) of the ownership and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this prospectus. This discussion is not a complete analysis of all the potential U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences relating thereto, nor does it address any gift tax consequences or any tax consequences arising under any state, local or foreign tax laws, or any other U.S. federal tax laws. This discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, all as in effect as of the date of this offering. These authorities may change, possibly retroactively, resulting in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. No ruling has been or will be sought from the IRS with respect to the matters discussed below, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock, or that any such contrary position would not be sustained by a court.

This discussion is limited to non-U.S. holders who purchase our common stock issued pursuant to this offering and who hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences that may be relevant to a particular holder in light of such holder's particular circumstances. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may be relevant to holders subject to special rules under the U.S. federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, U.S. expatriates, partnerships or other pass-through entities, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, financial institutions, insurance companies, brokers, dealers or traders in securities, commodities or currencies, tax-exempt organizations, tax-qualified retirement plans, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, persons that own, or have owned, actually or constructively, more than 5% of our common stock and persons holding our common stock as part of a hedging or conversion transaction or straddle, or a constructive sale, or other risk reduction strategy.

**THIS DISCUSSION IS PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND DOES NOT CONSTITUTE LEGAL ADVICE TO ANY PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND ANY OTHER U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS. ADDITIONALLY, THIS DISCUSSION CANNOT BE USED BY ANY INVESTOR FOR THE PURPOSE OF AVOIDING TAX PENALTIES THAT MAY BE IMPOSED ON SUCH HOLDER.**

## **Definition of Non-U.S. Holder**

For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a U.S. person or a partnership. A U.S. person is any of the following:

an individual citizen or resident of the U.S.;

a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the U.S., any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or  
a trust (1) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) that has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership (or any other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner of that partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding our common stock, you should consult your tax advisors.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Distributions on Our Common Stock**

If we make distributions on our common stock (other than certain pro rata distributions of our common stock), such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will first be applied against and reduce a holder's tax basis in the common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the common stock and will be treated as described in the section entitled **Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock** below.

As discussed under **Dividends** above, we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. In the event that we do pay dividends, dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends, or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must furnish to us or our paying agent a valid IRS Form W-8BEN (or applicable successor form) certifying such holder's qualification for the reduced rate. This certification must be provided to us or our paying agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If the non-U.S. holder holds the stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the non-U.S. holder's behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. Non-U.S. holders that do not timely provide us or our paying agent with the required certification, but that qualify for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

If a non-U.S. holder holds our common stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business in the U.S., and dividends paid on the common stock are effectively connected with such holder's U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. holder will be exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax. To claim the exemption, the non-U.S. holder must generally furnish to us or our paying agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form).

Any dividends paid on our common stock that are effectively connected with a non-U.S. holder's U.S. trade or business (and if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a fixed base or permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the U.S.) generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in much the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the U.S. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. holders should consult any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

A non-U.S. holder who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty with respect to a distribution generally will be required to satisfy applicable certification and other requirements prior to the distribution date. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

## **Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock**

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock, unless:

the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the U.S., and if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a fixed base or permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the U.S.;

the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition, and certain other requirements are met; or

75

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation, or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the non-U.S. holder's holding period for our common stock and our common stock has ceased to be regularly traded on an established securities market prior to the beginning of the calendar year in which the sale or other disposition occurs. The determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other trade or business assets and our foreign real property interests. We believe that we are not currently, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the U.S. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. holders should consult any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a flat 30% rate (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), but may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the U.S.), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed a U.S. federal income tax return with respect to such losses.

While we believe that we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, if we should at some point become a USRPHC, gain described in the third bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates with respect to the gain recognized.

## **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the amount of distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to those distributions. These information reporting requirements apply even if no withholding was required because the distributions were effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, or withholding was reduced or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Backup withholding, currently at a 28% rate, however, generally will not apply to distributions to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock provided the non-U.S. holder furnishes to us or our paying agent the required certification as to its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## **U.S. Federal Estate Tax**

Our common stock beneficially owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the U.S. (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will generally be includable in the decedent's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable treaty provides otherwise.

## Recent Legislation Relating to Foreign Entities

Recently enacted legislation will impose withholding taxes on certain types of payments made to foreign financial institutions (as specially defined under these rules) and certain other non-U.S. entities. Under this legislation, the failure to comply with additional certification, information reporting and other specified requirements could result in withholding tax being imposed on payments of dividends and sales proceeds to foreign banks, custodial agents, intermediaries and certain non-U.S. holders. The legislation imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a foreign financial institution or to a foreign non-financial entity, unless (i) the foreign

TABLE OF CONTENTS

financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations (including substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution) or (ii) the foreign non-financial entity either certifies it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial U.S. owner. If the payee is a foreign financial institution, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain U.S. persons or U.S.-owned foreign entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these reporting and other requirements. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. The legislation applies to dividends paid after December 31, 2013 and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock paid after December 31, 2016. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock.

77

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS**UNDERWRITING**

Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated and Piper Jaffray & Co. are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering and as representatives of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, each underwriter named below has severally agreed to purchase, and the selling stockholders have agreed to sell to that underwriter, the number of shares set forth opposite the underwriter's name.

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	1,487,500
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	1,593,750
Piper Jaffray & Co.	637,500
Wedbush Securities Inc.	255,000
Telsey Advisory Group LLC	170,000
CJS Securities, Inc.	106,250
Total	4,250,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the shares included in this offering are subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares (other than those covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares described below) if they purchase any of the shares.

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount from the initial public offering price not to exceed \$0.65475 per share. If all the shares are not sold at the initial offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and the other selling terms.

If the underwriters sell more shares than the total number set forth in the table above, certain selling stockholders, namely Nabron, JWTS, Inc., and TS, Inc., have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 637,500 additional shares at the public offering price less the underwriting discount. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter must purchase a number of additional shares approximately proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment. Any shares issued or sold under the option will be issued and sold on the same terms and conditions as the other shares that are the subject of this offering.

We, our officers and directors, and the selling stockholders have agreed that, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated, dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock, with the exception of the Post-offering Nabron Stock Purchase. For us, Nabron, Noble Resources Limited, Peter J. Jacullo III, JWTS, Inc., Robert A. Rucker and TS, Inc. the period is 150 days from the date of this prospectus, and for the remaining officers, directors and selling stockholders the period is 60 days from the date of this prospectus. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated in their sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to the lock-up agreements at any time without notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (i) during the last 17 days of the applicable restricted period, we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to our company occurs; or (ii) prior to the expiration of the applicable restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the applicable restricted period, the restrictions described above shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings



Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

release or the occurrence of the material news or material event.

The shares are listed on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol TTS .

78

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following table shows the underwriting discounts and commissions that the selling stockholders are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Per share	Paid by Selling Stockholders	
	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Total	\$ 1,091,250	\$ 1,091,250
	\$ 4,637,812	\$ 5,333,484

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering will be \$387,500, all of which will be paid by us. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for reasonable fees and expenses of counsel relating to filings required to be made with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority up to a maximum of \$15,000.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares in the open market. Purchases and sales in the open market may include short sales, purchases to cover short positions, which may include purchases pursuant to the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, and stabilizing purchases.

Short sales involve secondary market sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering.

- Covered short sales are sales of shares in an amount up to the number of shares represented by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.
- Naked short sales are sales of shares in an amount in excess of the number of shares represented by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Covering transactions involve purchases of shares either pursuant to the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares or in the open market in order to cover short positions.

To close a naked short position, the underwriters must purchase shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

To close a covered short position, the underwriters must purchase shares in the open market or must exercise the option to purchase additional shares. In determining the source of shares to close the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Stabilizing transactions involve bids to purchase shares so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.

Purchases to cover short positions and stabilizing purchases, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of shares of our common stock. They may also cause the price of shares of our common stock to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on The NASDAQ Global Market, in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise. If the underwriters commence any of these transactions, they may discontinue them at any time.

In addition, in connection with this offering, some of the underwriters (and selling group members) may engage in passive market making transactions in the shares on The NASDAQ Global Market, prior to the pricing and completion of the offering. Passive market making consists of displaying bids on The NASDAQ Global Market no higher than the bid prices of independent market makers and making purchases at prices no higher than those independent bids and effected in response to order flow. Net purchases by a passive market maker on each day are

limited to a specified percentage of the passive market maker's average daily trading volume in the shares during a specified period and must be discontinued when that limit is reached. Passive market making may cause the price of the shares to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of those transactions. If the underwriters commence passive market making transactions, they may discontinue them at any time.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Other Relationships**

The underwriters are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters and their respective affiliates have in the past performed commercial banking, investment banking, and advisory services for us from time to time for which they have received customary fees and reimbursement of expenses and may, from time to time, engage in transactions with and perform services for us in the ordinary course of their business for which they may receive customary fees and reimbursement of expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

In December 2012, we entered into an underwriting agreement relating to the public offering by certain selling stockholders of 5,175,000 shares of our common stock. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated served as representatives of the underwriters in that offering, for which the underwriters received customary compensation in the form of an underwriters discount that totaled \$4,269,375.

We and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

## **Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area**

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a relevant member state), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that relevant member state (the relevant implementation date), an offer of shares described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that relevant member state other than:

to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;  
to fewer than 100 or, if the relevant member state has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by us for any such offer; or

in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of securities to the public in any relevant member state means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the shares, as the expression may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD

Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the relevant member state) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the relevant member state. The expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

80

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The selling stockholders have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of shares through any financial intermediary on their behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters with a view to the final placement of the shares as contemplated in this prospectus. Accordingly, no purchaser of the shares, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of the shares on behalf of the sellers or the underwriters.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom**

This prospectus is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order ) or (ii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (each such person being referred to as a relevant person ). This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in France**

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares described in this prospectus has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers* or of the competent authority of another member state of the European Economic Area and notified to the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers*. The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares has been or will be:

released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed to the public in France; or used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the shares to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions will be made in France only:

to qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*) and/or to a restricted circle of investors (*cercle restreint d'investisseurs*), in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with articles L.411-2, D.411-1, D.411-2, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*; to investment services providers authorized to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties; or in a transaction that, in accordance with article L.411-2-II-1°-or-2°-or 3° of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (*Règlement Général*) of the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers*, does not constitute a public offer (*appel public à l'épargne*).

The shares may be resold directly or indirectly, only in compliance with articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong**

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose

of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan**

The shares offered in this prospectus have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan. The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the account of any resident of Japan (including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), except (i) pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and (ii) in compliance with any other applicable requirements of Japanese law.

## **Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the SFA), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

to an institutional investor (for corporations, under Section 274 of the SFA) or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA;

where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or

where the transfer is by operation of law.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters with respect to the legality of the issuance of the shares of common stock offered by the selling stockholders by this prospectus will be passed upon for the Company by Fredrikson & Byron, P.A., Minneapolis, Minnesota and for the selling stockholders by Foley & Lardner LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. The underwriters are being represented by McDermott Will & Emery LLP, New York, New York in connection with the offering.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries (formerly known as The Tile Shop, LLC and Subsidiary) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report included herein. Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries (formerly known as The Tile Shop, LLC and Subsidiary) for the year ended December 31, 2010 included in this prospectus has been so included in the reliance on a report of McGladrey LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein given on the authority of said firm, as experts in auditing and accounting.

## **CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

On November 18, 2011, the board of managers of The Tile Shop dismissed McGladrey LLP, or McGladrey, as its independent registered public accounting firm effective as of November 25, 2011. The Tile Shop engaged Deloitte & Touche LLP, or Deloitte, as its independent registered public accounting firm during the first quarter of 2012.

Effective April 9, 2013, the Company's Audit Committee dismissed Deloitte as its independent registered public accounting firm and engaged Ernst & Young LLP, or E&Y, as its independent registered public accounting firm.

E&Y is the current independent registered public accounting firm of the Company.

None of Deloitte's reports on the Company's consolidated financial statements nor McGladrey's reports on the Company's consolidated financial statements contained an adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion, nor were they qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and the interim period through April 9, 2013, the Company did not have any disagreements with Deloitte or McGladrey on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope of procedure which, if not resolved to the satisfaction of Deloitte or McGladrey, would have caused Deloitte or McGladrey to make reference to the matter in their report.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and the interim period through April 9, 2013, the Company did not have any reportable events as defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K, other than:

On Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, the Company reported the existence of a material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting relating to deficiencies in the financial statement close process. Specifically, the Company lacked sufficient personnel with requisite competencies within its finance function for a company of its size and complexity and did not maintain financial close processes, procedures, and reporting systems that were adequately designed to support the accurate and timely reporting of its financial results. The Company reported the remediation of this material weakness in Item 9A of its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

On a Form 8-K dated February 18, 2013, the Company reported that its previously-issued financial statements for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012 contained a misstatement relating to its accounting for outstanding common stock purchase warrants, and on a Form 10-Q/A filed March 18, 2013 restated such financial statements. As a result of the restatement, in its Form 10-K for the fiscal

TABLE OF CONTENTS

year ended December 31, 2012 the Company reported the existence of a material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting relating to its identification and analysis of the complex accounting and financial reporting attributes associated with certain non-routine transactions such as the Company's common stock purchase warrant agreements, including not utilizing qualified external experts to supplement internal resources. The Company plans to implement additional procedures to remediate this material weakness.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and the interim period through April 9, 2013, neither the Company nor anyone acting on their behalf consulted with E&Y regarding either (i) the application of accounting principles to a specific completed or contemplated transaction or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on the Company's consolidated financial statements, and neither a written report was provided to the Company or oral advice was provided that E&Y concluded was an important factor considered by the Company in reaching a decision as to the accounting, auditing or financial reporting issue, or (ii) any matter that was either the subject of a disagreement as defined in (a)(1)(iv) of Item 304 of Regulation S-K and the related instructions to Item 304 of Regulation S-K or a reportable event as that term is defined in (a)(1)(v) of Item 304 of Regulation S-K.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to this offering of our common stock by the selling stockholders. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some items of which are contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits and the financial statements and notes filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. The exhibits to the registration statement should be referenced for the complete contents of these contracts and documents. You may obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Section of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

We are subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, we file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information are available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference facilities and the website of the SEC referred to above.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES	
<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statement of Income for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 (unaudited)</u>	<u>F-3</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 (unaudited)</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms</u>	<u>F-12</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2011</u>	<u>F-14</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	<u>F-15</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	<u>F-16</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	<u>F-17</u>
<u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-18</u>

F-1

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2012, and December 31, 2012 (in thousands, except share data)

	March 31, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31, 2012
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,763	\$ 2,987
Trade receivables, net	1,281	1,009
Inventories	49,080	46,890
Prepaid inventory	6,875	6,051
Prepaid expenses	2,169	2,017
Income tax receivable		2,529
Deferred tax assets - current	9,364	9,364
Other current assets, net	3,862	966
Total Current Assets	88,394	71,813
Property, plant and equipment, net	91,588	82,080
Deferred tax assets	21,146	20,865
Other assets	1,313	1,316
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 202,441</b>	<b>\$ 176,074</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 16,868	\$ 14,968
Current portion of long term debt	3,860	3,860
Accrued wages and salaries	3,672	2,912
Other accrued liabilities	10,719	7,734
Income tax payable	1,682	
Current portion of capital lease obligation	245	234
Deferred compensation	6,171	6,171
Total Current Liabilities	43,217	35,879
Long-term debt, net	63,310	69,310
Capital lease obligation, net	1,352	1,420
Deferred rent	20,414	18,583
Warrant liability	37,489	95,645
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>165,782</b>	<b>220,837</b>
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, par value 0.0001; authorized: 100,000,000 shares; issued: 48,036,241, and 43,177,822 shares	5	4

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

Preferred stock, par value \$.0001; authorized: 10,000,000 shares;  
issued: 0 shares

Additional paid-in-capital	135,572	9,434
Retained deficit	(98,918 )	(54,201 )
Total stockholders' equity	36,659	(44,763 )
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$ 202,441	\$ 176,074

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-2

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income  
for the three months ended March 31, 2012, and  
December 31, 2012****(in thousands, except per share data)  
(unaudited)**

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2013	2012
Net sales	\$56,835	\$45,861
Cost of sales	16,462	12,173
Gross profit	40,373	33,688
Selling, general and administrative expenses	28,354	22,064
Deferred compensation expense		1,160
Income from operations	12,019	10,464
Interest expense	594	90
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845	
Other (expense) income	(33 )	7
(Loss) income before income taxes	(40,453 )	10,381
Provision for income taxes	(4,264 )	(248 )
Net (loss) income	\$(44,717 )	\$10,133
Weighted average basic and diluted shares outstanding	44,854,988	32,000,000
Basic and diluted (loss) income earnings per share	\$(1.00 )	\$0.32
Pro forma computation related to conversion to C Corporation for income tax purposes		
Historical income before income taxes	\$	\$10,381
Pro forma provision for income taxes		(4,152 )
Pro forma net income	\$	\$6,229
Pro forma weighted average basic and diluted shares outstanding		42,534,884
Pro forma basic and diluted income earnings per share	\$	\$0.15

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012  
(in thousands)  
(unaudited)**

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2013	2012
Cash Flows From Operating Activities		
Net (loss) income	\$(44,717 )	\$ 10,133
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Amortization of debt issuance costs	30	
Depreciation and amortization	3,044	2,241
Loss on disposals of property, plant and equipment	45	
Change in fair value of warrants	51,845	
Deferred rent	1,831	1,578
Stock based compensation	1,092	
Deferred income taxes	(281 )	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Trade receivables	(273 )	(379 )
Inventories	(2,190 )	1,816
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(568 )	368
Accounts payable	446	2,930
Accrued interest	149	
Income tax receivable/payable	4,211	
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	3,596	1,149
Net cash provided by operating activities	18,260	19,836
Cash Flows From Investing Activities		
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(11,143 )	(6,468 )
Net cash used in investing activities	(11,143 )	(6,468 )
Cash Flows From Financing Activities		
Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(6,058 )	(100 )
Distributions to members		(4,193 )
Repurchase of warrants	(30,108 )	
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	41,821	
Security deposit	4	
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	5,659	(4,293 )
Net change in cash	12,776	9,075
Cash and cash equivalents beginning of period	2,987	6,283



Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

Cash and cash equivalents end of period	\$15,763	\$ 15,358
Non cash items		
Reclassification of warrants from liability to equity	\$110,002	\$
Increase in other assets for exercise of warrants	3,332	
Purchases of property, plant and equipment included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,455	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-4

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

## **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

### **(unaudited)**

#### **Note 1: Organization and Nature of Business**

The Tile Shop, LLC ( The Tile Shop ) was formed on December 30, 2002, as a Delaware limited liability company (LLC) and began operations on January 1, 2003. Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. ( Holdings ), and, together with its wholly owned subsidiaries, the Company ) was incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware.

The Company is engaged in the sale of tile and flooring products. The Company also fabricates or manufactures certain products in Michigan, Wisconsin and Virginia. The Company's primary market is retail sales to consumers; however, the Company does have sales to contractors. As of March 31, 2013, the Company had 71 stores and an on-line retail operation. The retail stores are located in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Kansas, Illinois, Michigan, Ohio, Indiana, Maryland, Missouri, Kentucky, New York, Virginia, Iowa, North Carolina, New Jersey, Tennessee, Nebraska, Delaware, Georgia, Pennsylvania, Florida and Massachusetts. The Company also has distribution centers located in Wisconsin, Michigan, Virginia and Oklahoma.

The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### **Note 2: Business Combination**

On August 21, 2012, Holdings completed a business combination pursuant to the terms of the Contribution and Merger Agreement dated June 27, 2012 (the Contribution and Merger Agreement ), whereby the former members of The Tile Shop, LLC ( The Tile Shop ) directly or indirectly, contributed all of their membership interests in The Tile Shop to Holdings (the Contribution ), in exchange for (i) a cash payment of \$75 million, (ii) 32,000,000 shares of the common stock of Holdings valued at \$320 million, and (iii) promissory notes issued by Holdings in the aggregate principal amount of \$69.8 million. As a result of the Contribution, all ownership interests in The Tile Shop were contributed to Holdings. Concurrent with the Contribution, (i) all outstanding shares of JWC Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation ( JWCAC ) common stock were exchanged for one share of common stock of Holdings and (ii) each outstanding JWCAC warrant, which was exercisable for one share of JWCAC common stock, became exercisable for one share of the Company's common stock. This transaction is referred to as the Business Combination . Immediately following the Business Combination, the former members of The Tile Shop held 75.2% of the 42,534,884 issued and outstanding shares of common stock of Holdings.

The Tile Shop was considered the acquirer for accounting purposes because it obtained effective control of JWCAC. The Tile Shop did not have a change in control since The Tile Shop's operations comprise the ongoing operations of the combined entity, its senior management became the senior management of the combined entity, and its former owners own a majority voting interest in the combined entity and are able to elect a majority of the combined entity's board of directors. Accordingly, the Business Combination does not constitute the acquisition of a business for purposes of Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standard Codification 805, Business Combinations,

or ASC 805. As a result, the assets and liabilities of The Tile Shop and JWCAC are carried at historical cost and the Company has not recorded any step-up in basis or any intangible assets or goodwill as a result of the Business Combination. All direct costs of the Business Combination were offset to additional paid-in capital. The historical financial statements presented herein are that of The Tile Shop.

The recapitalization of the number of shares of common stock attributable to The Tile Shop members were reflected retroactive to January 1, 2010. Accordingly, the number of shares of common stock presented as outstanding as of January 1, 2010 totaled 32,329,897 consisting of 32,000,000 shares of common stock issued to The Tile Shop members as consideration for the Contribution, and 329,897 of common units held by the former owners of The Tile Shop, LLC which were fully redeemed in 2011. This number of shares was also used to calculate the Company's earnings per share for all periods prior to the Business Combination.

F-5

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

### Note 2: Business Combination (continued)

The cash flows related to the Business Combination, as reported in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow is summarized as follows:

	Amount (in thousands)
Cash in trust at JWCAC	\$ 124,950
Add: proceeds from issue of shares	15,000
Less: redemption of JWCAC public shares	(54,960 )
Less: cash paid to The Tile Shop members	(75,000 )
Less: payment of deferred offering cost by JWCAC	(4,588 )
Less: payment of transaction expenses	(4,644 )
Remaining cash received by the Company in the merger	\$ 758

Because the former members of The Tile Shop retained a significant ownership interest in Holdings following the Business Combination, a portion of the \$69.8 million of notes payable issued to former members of The Tile Shop members as part of the Business Combination was treated as a leveraged dividend. Accordingly \$52.5 million was reflected as a distribution of retained earnings. The remainder of the notes payable were deducted from additional paid in capital.

### Pro Forma Information:

The pro forma computation related to the conversion to a C Corporation for income tax purposes assumes that such conversion occurred as of January 1, 2010. These amounts are not necessarily indicative of the consolidated results of income for future years or actual results that would have been realized had the change in tax status occurred as of the beginning of each such year.

### Note 3: Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements

The information furnished in this report is unaudited and reflects all adjustments which are normal recurring adjustments that, in the opinion of management, are necessary to fairly present the operating results for the interim periods. The operating results for the interim periods presented are not necessarily indicative of the operating results to be expected for the full fiscal year. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements for the three months ended March 31, 2013, should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and footnotes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2013. Certain accounts in the December 31, 2012 audited consolidated financial statements have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform to the

current year's presentation.

## **Note 4: Summary of Selected Significant Accounting Policies**

A detailed description of our significant accounting policies can be found in our most recent Annual Report filed on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012. There were no material changes in significant accounting policies during the quarter ended March 31, 2013.

F-6

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)****Note 4: Summary of Selected Significant Accounting Policies  
(continued)****Inventories:**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (determined on the first-in, first-out method) or market. Inventories consist primarily of merchandise held for sale. Inventories comprised of the following as March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

	(in thousands)	
	March 31, 2013	December 31, 2012
Finished goods	\$ 41,884	\$ 39,353
Raw materials	1,270	858
Finished goods in transit	5,926	6,679
Total	\$ 49,080	\$ 46,890

**Income taxes:**

As a result of the Business Combination, beginning August 21, 2012, the Company's results of operations are taxed as a C Corporation. Prior to the Business Combination, The Tile Shop's operations were taxed as a limited liability company, whereby The Tile Shop elected to be taxed as a partnership and the income or loss was required to be reported by each respective member on their separate income tax returns. Therefore, no provision for federal income taxes has been provided in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements for the three months ended March 31, 2012. The provision recorded for the three months ended March 31, 2012, represents income taxes primarily payable by The Tile Shop, due to minimum fees in several states and income tax in the state of Michigan.

The change in status to a taxable entity and the transactions consummated as part of the Business Combination resulted in the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the expected tax consequences of temporary differences between the book and tax basis of The Tile Shop's assets and liabilities at the date of the Business Combination including the following: (i) historical outside basis difference at August 21, 2012, and (ii) the tax basis increase of The Tile Shop membership interests directly held by the Company related to the Business Combination. The tax expense on income before income taxes for three months ended March 31, 2013 is \$4.3 million, which is due to the significant non deductible expense added back for the change in warrant liability.

The Company recognizes deferred tax liabilities and assets for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax liabilities and assets are determined based

on the difference between the financial statement basis and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company estimates the degree to which tax assets and credit carryforwards will result in a benefit based on expected profitability by tax jurisdiction. A valuation allowance for such tax assets and loss carryforwards is provided when it is determined to be more likely than not that the benefit of such deferred tax asset will not be realized in future periods. If it becomes more likely than not that a tax asset will be used, the related valuation allowance on such assets would be reduced.

## **Earnings Per Share:**

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, after giving effect to all dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period. Common stock issued to The Tile Shop members in exchange for their direct or indirect ownership interests in The Tile Shop are retroactively reflected from January 1, 2011 as the number of shares outstanding in all periods prior to August 21, 2012 for the purpose of

F-7

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

### Note 4: Summary of Selected Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

the earnings (loss) per share calculation. The additional shares issued as part of the Business Combination have been reflected as outstanding shares from August 21, 2012. For the three months ended March 31, 2013, diluted net loss per share is identical to basic net loss per share as all potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per common share because the inclusion of such securities would be anti-dilutive. For the three months ended March 31, 2012, there were no potentially dilutive securities outstanding.

	(dollars in thousands)	
	For the Three months Ended	
	March 31,	
	2013	2012
Net (loss) income	\$ (44,717 )	\$ 10,133
Weighted-average shares outstanding basic	44,854,988	32,000,000
Effect of diluted securities attributable to stock-based payments		
Weighted-average shares outstanding diluted	44,854,988	32,000,000
Earnings per share from continuing operations:		
Basic	\$ (1.00 )	\$ 0.32
Diluted	\$ (1.00 )	\$ 0.32
Potentially dilutive securities include 2,011,500 options, 7,359,018 warrants, and 295,000 restricted shares outstanding as of March 31, 2013.		

### Note 5: Other Accrued Liabilities

Other accrued liabilities consisted of the following at:

	(in thousands)	
	March 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
Customer deposits	\$ 5,387	\$ 4,080
Taxes-other	2,134	1,490
Interest payable	498	349
Sales return reserve	2,700	1,815
	\$ 10,719	\$ 7,734



## Note 6: Debt

On October 3, 2012, the Company and its operating subsidiary The Tile Shop, LLC entered into a credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A. (the Credit Agreement). The Credit Agreement, as amended, provides the Company with a \$100 million senior secured credit facility, comprised of a five-year \$25 million term loan and a \$75 million revolving line of credit. Borrowings pursuant to the Credit Agreement bear interest at either a base rate or a LIBOR-based rate, at the option of the Company. The LIBOR-based rate will range from LIBOR plus 1.75% to 2.25%, depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. The base rate is equal to the greatest of: (a) the Federal funds rate plus 0.50%, (b) the Bank of America prime rate, and (c) the Eurodollar rate plus 1.00%, in each case plus 0.75% to 1.25% depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. At March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 the interest rate was 2.615%. The term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$875,000. The Credit Agreement contains customary events of default, conditions to borrowings, and restrictive covenants, including restrictions on the Company's and The Tile Shop's ability to dispose of assets, make acquisitions, incur additional debt, incur liens, make investments, or enter into certain types of related party transactions. The credit facility also includes financial and other covenants including covenants to maintain certain fixed charge coverage ratios and rent adjusted leverage ratios. The Company

F-8

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

## **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

### **(unaudited)**

#### **Note 6: Debt (continued)**

was in compliance with the covenants during three months ended March 31, 2013, based on an amendment dated April 30, 2013 which excluded the impact of redemptions of warrants and capital stock, up to the amount of cash proceeds received from warrant exercises, from the calculation of certain financial covenants. The additional borrowings pursuant to the Credit Agreement may be used to support the Company's growth and for working capital purposes.

#### **Note 7: Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

These condensed consolidated financial statements include the following financial instruments: cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, accounts payable, accrued expenses, capital leases, notes payable, debt and warrant liability. At March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the carrying amount of the Company's cash and cash equivalents and trade receivables, approximated their fair values due to their short maturities. The carrying value of the Company's borrowings and capital lease obligation approximates fair value based upon the market interest rates available to the Company for debt and capital lease obligations with similar risk and maturities.

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. To measure fair value, the Company uses a three-tier valuation hierarchy based upon observable and non-observable inputs:

- Level 1 Unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for the identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date.
- Level 2 Significant other observable inputs available at the measurement date, other than quoted prices included in Level 1, either directly or indirectly, including:
  - Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets;
  - Quoted prices for identical or similar assets in non-active markets;
  - Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability; and
  - Inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by other observable market data.
- Level 3 Significant unobservable inputs that cannot be corroborated by observable market data and reflect the use of significant management judgment. These values are generally determined using pricing models for which the assumptions utilize management's estimates of market participant assumptions.

Our common stock warrants are listed for trading on the OTC market. As of March 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we had approximately \$37 million and \$95 million, respectively, in an accrued liability classified as a Level 1 security, related to warrants to purchase common stock. Warrant expense related to the change in fair value of the warrant liability was \$52 million and \$0 for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012.

## **Note 8: Equity Incentive Plans**

### **2006 Plan:**

In 2006, The Tile Shop created an equity incentive deferred compensation plan for certain key employees. The plan provisions called for granting participation units to key employees to allow them to participate in the increased value of The Tile Shop. All the units vested immediately, which were accounted for under ASC 718 and classified as liabilities. The Company measured the liability at intrinsic value at each reporting period. Fluctuations in the intrinsic value of the liability award were recorded as increases or decreases in compensation expense immediately as the awards were fully vested at the grant date. The

F-9

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(unaudited)**

**Note 8: Equity Incentive Plans (continued)**

intrinsic value was calculated based on the difference between FMV of the Company's common unit, based on an analysis of enterprise value at each valuation date, and the initial FMV determined in accordance with the Plan.

Effective immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, The Tile Shop terminated the 2006 Plan and agreed to make a lump-sum cash payment to each holder of the equity units one day following the first anniversary of the effective date of the Business Combination. The Company recognized compensation expense of \$0 and \$1.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 related to this Plan.

As of March 31, 2013, the Company has a deferred compensation liability of \$6.0 million related to this terminated 2006 Plan included in current liabilities.

**Stock based compensation:**

The Company measures and recognizes compensation expense for all stock-based awards at fair value. The financial statements for the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 include compensation cost for the portion of outstanding awards which have vested during those periods. The Company recognizes stock based compensation costs on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award, which is generally the option vesting term. For the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 total stock based compensation was \$0.8 million and \$0, respectively, was included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of income.

As of March 31, 2013, the Company had 1,992,000 outstanding stock-based awards at a weighted average strike price of \$11.07.

**Restricted stock:**

The Company awards restricted common shares to selected employees, and non-employee directors. Recipients are not required to provide any consideration other than continued service. Company share awards are subject to certain restrictions on transfer, and all or part of the shares awarded may be subject to forfeiture upon the occurrence of certain events, including employment termination. The restricted stock is valued at its grant date fair value and expensed over the requisite service period or the vesting term of the awards. For the three months ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 total stock based compensation was \$0.3 million and \$0, respectively, was included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of income.

As of March 31, 2013, the Company had 295,000 outstanding restricted common shares.

## Note 9: Warrants

The Company evaluated the warrants under Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) Subtopic 815-40, Contracts in Entity's Own Equity. ASC Section 815-40-15 addresses equity versus liability treatment and classification of equity-linked financial instruments, including common stock purchase warrants, and states that a warrant may be classified as a component of equity only if, among other things, the warrant is indexed only to the issuer's common stock. Under ASC Section 815-40-15, a warrant is not indexed to the issuer's common stock if the terms of the warrant require an adjustment to the exercise price upon a specified event and that event is not an input to the fair value of the warrant. Based on its evaluation, the Company concluded that the warrants are not indexed to the Company's common stock in the manner contemplated by ASC Section 815-40-15 because the transactions that will trigger the Price Reduction Provision are not inputs to the fair value of the warrants. Accordingly, the existence of the Price Reduction Provision in the warrants requires us to classify the warrants as a derivative liability.

As of March 31, 2013, the Company had outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 7,359,018 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and an expiration date of

F-10

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(unaudited)**

**Note 9: Warrants (continued)**

August 21, 2017. During the quarter ended March 31, 2013, 1) 3,926,377 warrants were exercised for cash proceeds of \$41,821,096, and a receivable for \$3,332,240 which is included in other current assets and 2) 2,619,996 warrants were exercised on a cashless basis in exchange for of 932,043 shares.

In March 2013, we completed the purchase of 3,580,004 outstanding warrants in private transactions. The aggregate purchase price to acquire the warrants was approximately \$30.1 million. These purchases were funded with the cash proceeds received from the exercise of publicly held warrants. Also, during the quarter we received agreements from sponsor warrant holders waiving the price reduction provision that required us to classify the warrants as liabilities. As a result of cash and non-cash exercises and waivers received from owners of the sponsor warrants 13,559,865 warrants were reclassified from long term liability to equity in the amount of \$45,158,194 during the three months ending March 31, 2013.

In April, 2013, we directed our transfer agent to notify the holders of any remaining outstanding warrants of the call for early exercise. These warrant holders will have until May 12, 2013 to exercise their outstanding warrants on a cashless basis. Thereafter, any warrants that remain unexercised will automatically be redeemed by the Company at a redemption price of \$0.01 per warrant in cash. The number of warrants to be surrendered by a holder to satisfy such holder's exercise price obligation was calculated using a Fair Market Value of \$20.98 per warrant. Subsequent to March 31, 2013, 3,240,005 warrants were exercised for \$37.2 million and the Company has completed the exercise of 4,119,013 warrants on a cashless basis after March 31, 2013. As a result, all 7,359,018 warrants outstanding at March 31, 2013 will be converted to common stock and the \$37.2 million liability as of March 31, 2013 will be reclassified to equity during the quarter ending June 30, 2013.

F-11

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries  
Plymouth, Minnesota

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries (formerly known as The Tile Shop, LLC and Subsidiary) (the Company ) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of income, stockholders equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management.

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Chicago, Illinois  
March 18, 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries (formerly known as The Tile Shop, LLC and Subsidiary)

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2010, of Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries (formerly known as The Tile Shop, LLC and Subsidiary). These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the results of operations of Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries (formerly known as The Tile Shop, LLC and Subsidiary) and their cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2010, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ McGladrey LLP

Minneapolis, MN  
June 29, 2012 (except for Note 11,  
as to which the date is November 16, 2012)



TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
**December 31, 2012 and 2011**  
**(in thousands, except share data)**

	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,987	\$ 6,283
Trade receivables, net	1,009	739
Inventories	46,890	43,744
Prepaid inventory	6,051	3,309
Prepaid expenses	2,017	529
Note receivable from member		1,205
Income tax receivable	2,529	
Deferred tax assets - current	9,364	
Other current assets	1,421	382
Total Current Assets	72,268	56,191
Property, plant and equipment, net	82,080	62,065
Deferred tax assets	20,865	
Other assets	861	749
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 176,074</b>	<b>\$ 119,005</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 14,968	\$ 7,787
Current portion of long term debt	3,860	559
Accrued wages and salaries	2,912	2,617
Other accrued liabilities	7,734	5,930
Current portion of capital lease obligation	234	194
Deferred compensation	6,171	
Distributions payable to members		4,251
Total Current Liabilities	35,879	21,338
Long-term debt, net	69,310	2,445
Capital lease obligation, net	1,420	1,654
Deferred rent	18,583	15,584
Warrant liability	95,645	
Deferred compensation and other liabilities		2,837
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>220,837</b>	<b>43,858</b>
Commitments and contingencies (Footnote 7)		
Stockholders' equity:		
	4	3

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

Common stock, par value 0.0001; authorized: 100,000,000 shares;

issued: 43,177,822, and 32,000,000 shares

Preferred stock, par value \$.0001; authorized: 10,000,000 shares;

issued 0 shares

Additional paid-in-capital	9,434	8,175
Treasury units		(261 )
Retained earnings (deficit)	(54,201 )	67,230
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(44,763 )	75,147
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>\$ 176,074</b>	<b>\$ 119,005</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

F-14

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

**Consolidated Statements of Income**  
**For the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010**  
**(in thousands, except share data)**

	2012	2011	2010
Net sales	\$182,650	\$152,717	\$135,340
Cost of sales	49,626	40,321	36,124
Gross profit	133,024	112,396	99,216
Selling, general and administrative expenses	94,716	78,368	68,105
Deferred compensation expense	3,897	1,415	450
Income from operations	34,411	32,613	30,661
Interest expense	1,252	443	467
Change in fair value of warrants	82,063		
Other income (expense)	15	(77 )	124
Income (loss) before income taxes	(48,889 )	32,093	30,318
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	2,002	(733 )	(609 )
Net income (loss)	<b>\$(46,887)</b>	<b>\$31,360</b>	<b>\$29,709</b>
Weighted average basic and diluted shares outstanding	35,837,609	32,261,168	32,329,897
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$(1.31 )	\$0.97	\$0.92
Pro forma computation related to conversion to C Corporation for income tax purposes (unaudited)			
Historical income (loss) before income taxes	\$(48,889 )	\$32,093	\$30,318
Pro forma benefit (provision) for income taxes	(13,270 )	(12,837 )	(12,127 )
Pro forma net income (loss)	<b>\$(62,159)</b>	<b>\$19,256</b>	<b>\$18,191</b>
Pro forma weighted average basic and diluted shares outstanding	42,562,617	42,534,884	42,534,884
Pro forma basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$(1.46 )	\$0.45	\$0.43

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders Equity  
(Deficit)  
(in thousands, except share data)**

	Common stock Shares	Additional Amount paid-in-capital	Treasury units	Retained earnings (deficit)	Total	
Balance at January 1, 2010	<b>32,329,897</b>	<b>\$ 3</b>	<b>\$ 8,259</b>	<b>\$ (261)</b>	<b>\$ 53,999</b>	<b>\$ 62,000</b>
Distributions to Stockholders'				(22,272 )	(22,272 )	
Net income				29,709	29,709	
Balance at December 31, 2010	<b>32,329,897</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>8,259</b>	<b>(261)</b>	<b>61,436</b>	<b>69,437</b>
Redemption of common units of Tile Shop LLC	(329,897 )		(84 )		(1,400 )	(1,484 )
Distributions to members of Tile Shop LLC				(24,166 )	(24,166 )	
Net income				31,360	31,360	
Balance at December 31, 2011	<b>32,000,000</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>8,175</b>	<b>(261)</b>	<b>67,230</b>	<b>75,147</b>
Merger of JWC Acquisition Corp	10,534,884	1	(13,909 )			(13,908 )
Issuance of promissory note			(17,282 )		(52,489 )	(69,771 )
Distributions to members of Tile Shop LLC				(22,055 )	(22,055 )	
Cancellation of treasury units			(261 )		261	
Issuance of restricted shares	295,000					
Exercise of warrants	347,938		5,569			5,569
Stock based compensation			1,953			1,953
Expenses for business combination			(2,490 )			(2,490 )
Deferred income taxes			27,679			27,679
Net loss				(46,887 )		(46,887 )
Balance at December 31, 2012	<b>43,177,822</b>	<b>\$ 4</b>	<b>\$ 9,434</b>	<b>\$ 0</b>	<b>\$ (54,201)</b>	<b>\$ (44,763)</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**For the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010**  
**(In thousands)**

	2012	2011	2010
Cash Flows From Operating Activities			
Net income (loss)	\$(46,887)	\$31,360	\$29,709
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Amortization of debt issuance costs	19		
Depreciation and amortization	10,530	8,651	7,237
Other	23	260	119
Change in fair value of warrants	82,063		
Deferred rent	2,999	2,468	1,495
Stock based compensation	1,381		
Deferred compensation expense	3,897	1,415	450
Deferred income taxes	(2,550 )		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Trade receivables	(270 )	208	(200 )
Inventories	(280 )	(8,386 )	(9,016 )
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,952 )	53	(265 )
Prepaid inventory	(2,741 )	(439 )	(823 )
Accrued interest	349		
Accounts payable	1,121	(1,890 )	3,442
Income tax receivable	(2,529 )		
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	2,049	1,022	313
Net cash provided by operating activities	47,222	34,722	32,461
Cash Flows From Investing Activities			
Change in value of life insurance policy	(11 )		
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(29,053)	(18,561)	(14,395)
Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment			19
Net cash used in investing activities	(29,064)	(18,561)	(14,376)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities			
Payments on promissory notes	(69,771)		
Payments of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	(2,628 )	(729 )	(514 )
Distributions to members of Tile Shop LLC	(26,306)	(21,744)	(22,783)
Redemption of common units		(1,485 )	
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	4,001		
Cash received in merger with JWC Acquisition Corp	62,904		
Proceeds from issuance of common shares to JWC Acquisition Corp's shareholders	15,000		

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

Payment to members of Tile Shop LLC for contribution	(75,000)		
Expenses for business combination	(2,463 )		
Advances on line of credit	72,600		1,522
Payment towards special cash distribution units	(300 )	(300 )	(300 )
Receipt on note from member	1,205	263	257
Debt issuance costs	(594 )		
Security deposits	(102 )		
Net cash used in financing activities	(21,454)	(23,995)	(21,818)
Net change in cash	(3,296 )	(7,834 )	(3,733 )
Cash and cash equivalents beginning of period	6,283	14,117	17,850
Cash and cash equivalents end of period	<b>\$2,987</b>	<b>\$6,283</b>	<b>\$14,117</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

F-17

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

## **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

### **Note 1: Organization and Nature of Business**

The Tile Shop, LLC ( The Tile Shop ) was formed on December 30, 2002, as a Delaware limited liability company and began operations on January 1, 2003. Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. (the Company ) was incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware in 2012 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Tile Shop. The Company was formed for the purpose of consummating the transactions contemplated by the Contribution and Merger Agreement (the Contribution and Merger Agreement ), dated June 27, 2012, by and among JWC Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation ( JWCAC ), The Tile Shop, the member of The Tile Shop other than ILTS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ( ILTS ), Nabron International, Inc., a Bahamas corporation ( Nabron ), Tile Shop Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation ( Merger Sub ), and Peter J. Jacullo III, as representative ( Business Combination ), which was completed on August 21, 2012 and is fully discussed in Note 2 below. JWCAC was incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware in 2010 for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization, or similar business combination involving JWCAC and one or more businesses.

The Company and subsidiaries are engaged in the sale of tile and flooring products. The Company also fabricates or manufactures certain products in Michigan and Wisconsin. The Company's primary market is retail sales to consumers; however, the Company does have sales to contractors. As of December 31, 2012, the Company had 70 stores and an on-line retail operation. The retail stores are located in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Kansas, Illinois, Michigan, Ohio, Indiana, Maryland, Missouri, Kentucky, New York, Virginia, Iowa, North Carolina, New Jersey, Tennessee, Nebraska, Delaware, Georgia, and Pennsylvania. The Company also has distribution centers located in Wisconsin, Michigan, and Virginia.

### **Note 2: Business Combination**

On August 21, 2012, pursuant to the terms of the Contribution and Merger Agreement, the Business Combination was consummated. The members of The Tile Shop contributed their membership interests in The Tile Shop to the Company, and Nabron contributed its membership interest in ILTS to the Company (the Contribution ), in exchange for (i) a cash payment of \$75 million, (ii) 32,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$320 million, and (iii) promissory notes issued by the Company in the aggregate principal amount of \$69.8 million. As a result of the Contribution, all ownership interests in The Tile Shop were contributed to the Company.

Prior to the Business Combination, certain JWCAC shareholders exercised their redemption rights with respect to 5.5 million shares of JWCAC public stock, which were redeemed at the closing of the Business Combination. Immediately thereafter and concurrently with the Contribution, Merger Sub merged with and into JWCAC, with JWCAC surviving (the Merger ), and (i) each remaining outstanding share of JWCAC common stock was exchanged for one share of the Company's common stock and (ii) each outstanding JWCAC warrant which was formerly exercisable for one share of JWCAC common stock became exercisable for one share of the Company's common stock.

Also, as a part of the business combination, certain members of JWC Acquisition LLC, the sponsor of JWCAC, purchased 1,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock from the Company in a private placement at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, and the members of The Tile Shop withdrew the existing cash of The Tile Shop of \$12.9 million at closing via a dividend.

As result of the Business Combination, the Company owns directly or indirectly all of the equity in The Tile Shop, ILTS, and JWCAC. Specifically, immediately following closing, the former members of The Tile Shop and the former JWCAC stockholders hold 75.2% and 24.8%, respectively, of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of the Company.

F-18

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 2: Business Combination (continued)

The number of shares of common stock of the Company issued and outstanding immediately following the consummation of the Business Combination is summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares
JWCAC public shares outstanding prior to the Business Combination	12,500,000
JWCAC founder shares	2,034,884
Total JWCAC shares outstanding prior to the Business Combination	14,534,884
Less: redemption of JWCAC public shares	(5,500,000 )
Total JWCAC shares outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the Business Combination	9,034,884
Common shares issued as consideration to members of The Tile Shop	32,000,000
Common shares issued to sponsor of JWCAC	1,500,000
Total common shares outstanding at closing, August 21, 2012	42,534,884

### Basis of presentation and accounting treatment of Business Combination:

The Tile Shop is considered the acquirer for accounting purposes because it obtained effective control of JWCAC. The Tile Shop did not have a change in control since The Tile Shop's operations comprise the ongoing operations of the combined entity, its senior management became the senior management of the combined entity, and its former owners own a majority voting interest in the combined entity and are able to elect a majority of the combined entity's board of directors. Accordingly, the Business Combination does not constitute the acquisition of a business for purposes of Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standard Codification 805, Business Combinations, or ASC 805. As a result, the assets and liabilities of The Tile Shop and JWCAC are carried at historical cost and the Company has not recorded any step-up in basis or any intangible assets or goodwill as a result of the Business Combination. All direct costs of the Business Combination are offset to additional paid-in capital. The historical financial statements presented herein are that of The Tile Shop for all periods.

In the consolidated financial statements, the recapitalization of the number of shares of common stock attributable to The Tile Shop members is reflected retroactive to January 1, 2010. Accordingly, the number of shares of common stock presented as outstanding as of January 1, 2010 totaled 32,329,897 consisting of 32,000,000 shares of common stock issued to The Tile Shop members as consideration for the Contribution, and 329,897 of common units held by the former owners of The Tile Shop, LLC which were fully redeemed in 2011. This number of shares was also used to calculate the Company's earnings per share for all periods prior to the Business Combination.

The cash flows related to the business combination, as reported in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows is summarized as follows (in thousands):

	Amount
Cash in trust at JWCAC	\$ 124,950
Add: proceeds from issue of shares	15,000
Less: redemption of JWCAC public shares	(54,960 )
Less: cash paid to The Tile Shop members	(75,000 )
Less: payment of deferred offering cost by JWCAC	(4,588 )
Less: payment of transaction expenses	(4,644 )
Remaining cash received by the Company in the merger	\$ 758

Because the former Tile Shop members retained a significant ownership interest in the Company following the Business Combination, a portion of the \$69.8 million of notes payable issued to the former

F-19

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

## **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

### **Note 2: Business Combination (continued)**

members of The Tile Shop as part of the Business Combination is treated as a leveraged dividend and accordingly \$52.5 million has been reflected as a distribution of retained earnings in the accompanying financial statements. The remainder of the notes payable has been deducted from additional paid in capital.

#### **Pro Forma Information:**

The pro forma computation related to the conversion to a C Corporation for income tax purposes assumes that such conversion occurred as of January 1, 2010, and includes the add back of a non-recurring non-deductible permanent difference for warrant liability expense. These amounts are not necessarily indicative of the consolidated results of income for future years or actual results that would have been realized had the change in tax status occurred as of the beginning of each such year.

### **Note 3: Summary of Selected Significant Accounting Policies**

#### **Basis of preparation:**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ( US GAAP ) to reflect the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Company. These financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which assumes the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

The company reviewed subsequent events through the issue date for inclusion in these consolidated financial statements.

#### **Use of estimates:**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements. The Company bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes are reasonable under the circumstances. The amount of assets and liabilities reported on the Company's balance sheets and the amounts of income and expenses reported for each of the periods presented are affected by estimates and assumptions, which are used for, but not limited to, the accounting for revenue recognition and related reserves for sales returns, useful lives of property, plant and equipment, determining impairment on long-lived assets, valuation of inventory, determining compensation expense on stock based compensation plans and accruals for incentive compensation.

Actual results may differ from these estimates.

## **Reclassification:**

Certain accounts in the prior year's audited consolidated financial statements have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform to the current year's presentation. The reclassification for 2011 was to present prepaid inventory on the Balance Sheet and reclassify customer deposits from accounts payable to other accrued liabilities. Prepaid inventory was reclassified based on the percentage of total current assets threshold as of December 31, 2012.

## **Cash and cash equivalents:**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with initial maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

## **Trade receivables:**

Trade receivables are carried at original invoice amount less an estimate made for doubtful receivables. Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts on a specific identification basis as well as by using historical experience applied to an aging of accounts. Trade receivables are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of trade receivables previously written off are recorded when received. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the allowance for doubtful accounts was not significant.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****Note 3: Summary of Selected Significant Accounting Policies  
(continued)****Inventories:**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (determined on the first-in, first-out method) or market. Inventories consist primarily of merchandise held for sale. Inventories were comprised of the following as December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011
Finished goods	\$ 39,353	\$ 38,380
Raw materials	858	1,220
Finished goods in transit	6,679	4,144
Total	<b>\$ 46,890</b>	<b>\$ 43,744</b>

**Income taxes:**

As a result of the Business Combination, beginning August 21, 2012, the Company's results of operations are taxed as a C Corporation. Prior to the Business Combination, The Tile Shop's operations were taxed as a limited liability company, whereby The Tile Shop elected to be taxed as a partnership and the income or loss was required to be reported by each respective member on their separate income tax returns. Therefore, no provision for federal income taxes has been provided in the accompanying consolidated financial statements for periods prior to August 21, 2012. The provision recorded prior to August 21, 2012, represents income taxes primarily payable by The Tile Shop, due to minimum fees in several states and income tax in the state of Michigan.

Subsequent to August 21, 2012, the Company has recognized deferred tax liabilities and assets for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax liabilities and assets are determined based on the difference between the financial statement basis and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company estimates the degree to which tax assets and credit carryforwards will result in a benefit based on expected profitability by tax jurisdiction. A valuation allowance for such tax assets and loss carryforwards is provided when it is determined to be more likely than not that the benefit of such deferred tax asset will not be realized in future periods. If it becomes more likely than not that a tax asset will be used, the related valuation allowance on such assets would be reduced.

## **Revenue recognition:**

Sales are recognized upon pick up or delivery of products which is when transfer of title to a customer occurs, the sales price is fixed or determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. The Company is required to charge and collect sales and other taxes on sales to its customers and remit the taxes back to the government authorities. Sales and other taxes are recorded in the consolidated balance sheets but excluded from the consolidated statements of income.

The Company accrues a liability for sales returns and exchanges in the period that the related sales are recognized. The customer may receive a refund or exchange the original product for a replacement of equal or similar quality for an indefinite period of time after the original purchase. The Company regularly assesses and adjusts the estimated liability for updated return rates based on actual trends and projected claim costs. The sales returns allowance and related changes were not significant as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010.

## **Cost of Sales:**

Cost of Sales includes the actual cost of merchandise sold, the cost of transportation of merchandise from vendors to the Company's distribution centers, the cost of handling and shipping merchandise from the Company's stores, locations or distribution centers to the customer, and the operating cost of the Company's sourcing and distribution network.

F-21

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

#### **Note 3: Summary of Selected Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

##### **Stock based compensation:**

The Company has given equity linked incentives to certain employees. The Company accounts for equity linked incentives in accordance with ASC 718 *Stock Compensation*. ASC 718 addresses the accounting for share-based payment transactions in which an enterprise receives employee services in exchange for equity instruments of the enterprise or liabilities that are based on the fair value of the enterprise's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of such equity instruments.

The Company has granted cash settled and equity settled awards. Until consummation of the Business Combination, the cash settled awards are classified as liabilities as required under ASC 718. At each reporting date the liability was measured at intrinsic value with resulting changes recognized in the consolidated statements of income.

Since consummation of the Business Combination, the Company has only equity settled awards. The Company measures and recognizes compensation expense for all stock-based payments on the grant date at fair value, net of forfeitures. The financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 recognize compensation cost for the portion of outstanding awards which have vested during the applicable year. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation costs over the requisite service period of the award.

##### **Restricted stock:**

The Company awards restricted common shares to selected employees, and non-employee directors. Recipients are not required to provide any consideration other than continued service. Company share awards are subject to certain restrictions on transfer, and all or part of the shares awarded may be subject to forfeiture upon the occurrence of certain events, including employment termination. The restricted stock is valued at its grant date fair value and expensed over the requisite service period or the vesting term of the award.

##### **Concentration of risk:**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and bank deposits. By their nature, all such instruments involve risks including credit risks of non-performance by counterparties. A substantial portion of the Company's cash and cash equivalents and bank deposits are invested with banks with high investment grade credit ratings.

## **Segments:**

The Company's operations consist primarily of retail sales of manufactured and natural stone tiles, setting and maintenance materials, and related accessories in the United States and through its website. The Company's chief operating decision maker only reviews the consolidated results of Company and accordingly the Company has concluded it has one reportable segment.

## **Advertising costs:**

Advertising costs are charged to expense as incurred. Advertising costs were \$2.9 million, \$2.1 million, and \$2 million, for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively, and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of income.

## **Property and equipment:**

Property, equipment and leasehold improvements are recorded at cost. Improvements are capitalized while repairs and maintenance costs are charged to operations when incurred. Property and equipment is depreciated or amortized using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives ranging from three to seven years. Assets purchased under a capital lease are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset. The cost and accumulated depreciation of assets sold or otherwise disposed of are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss thereon is included in the results of operations.

F-22

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****Note 3: Summary of Selected Significant Accounting Policies  
(continued)**

	Asset life (in years)
Buildings and building improvements	40
Leasehold improvements	8 - 26
Furniture and fixtures	3 - 7
Machinery and equipment	5 - 7
Computer equipment	5 - 7
Purchased computer software	3 - 5
Vehicles	3 - 5

**Debt issuance costs:**

The Company has capitalized approximately \$594,000 of debt issuance costs during the year ended December 31, 2012. The Company amortizes the debt issuance costs under the effective method over the life of the related debt instrument and includes these costs with other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. Amortization of debt issuance costs of approximately \$20,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012 is included in interest expense in the consolidated statements of income. The remaining balance of deferred costs was approximately \$574,000 at December 31, 2012.

**Accrued warrant liability:**

Outstanding warrants are accounted for as derivative instruments in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) Subtopic 815-40, *Contracts in Entity's Own Equity*. As such, changes in the fair value of the warrants are recorded in the statements of income as Change in fair value of warrant liability.

**Leases:**

The Company classifies all leases at the inception date as either a capital lease or an operating lease. Leases of assets under which there is transfer of substantially the entire risk and rewards incidental to ownership as per ASC 840 *Leases* are classified as capital leases. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Assets under capital leases are capitalized and lease payments are allocated to the lease obligation and interest on the obligation amount.

Rent expense on operating leases is charged to expense in accordance with the terms of the agreement. For leases that contain fixed escalation of the minimum rent, rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis through the end of the

lease term. The start of the lease term is the earlier of the lease commencement date or the date the Company takes possession of the asset. The difference between the straight-line rent amounts and amounts payable under the leases is recorded as deferred rent.

### **Self insurance:**

The Company is self-insured for certain employee health benefit claims. The Company estimates a liability for aggregate losses below stop-loss coverage limits based on estimates of the ultimate costs to be incurred to settle known claims and claims not reported as of the balance sheet date. The estimated liability is not discounted and is based on a number of assumptions and factors including historical trends, and economic conditions. This liability could be affected if future occurrences and claims differ from these assumptions and historical trends. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, an accrual of approximately \$170,000 and \$160,000 related to estimated claims was included in other current liabilities, respectively.

F-23

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 4: Property Plant and Equipment:

Property and equipment consisted of the following at December 31 (in thousands):

	(thousands)	
	2012	2011
Land	\$ 703	\$ 328
Building and building improvements	13,246	10,024
Leasehold improvements	40,513	31,333
Furniture and fixtures	64,979	47,482
Machinery and equipment	13,258	10,625
Computer equipment	6,044	4,394
Purchased computer software	2,663	2,447
Vehicles	2,154	2,070
Construction in progress	2,434	4,294
Total property, plant and equipment	145,994	112,997
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(62,103 )	(49,248 )
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization of capital leases	(1,811 )	(1,684 )
Total property, plant and equipment, net	<b>\$ 82,080</b>	<b>\$ 62,065</b>

Depreciation and amortization expense on property and equipment was approximately \$10,500, \$8,700, and \$7,200 for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

### Note 5: Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following at December 31:

	(thousands)	
	2012	2011
Customer deposits	\$ 4,080	\$ 2,531
Taxes	1,490	763
Interest payable	349	
Special cash distribution units		277
Sales return reserve	1,815	2,359
Total accrued liabilities	<b>\$ 7,734</b>	<b>\$ 5,930</b>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 6: Consolidated Term Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following at December 31:

	(thousands)	
	2012	2011
Variable interest rate (0.37% and 0.47% at December 31, 2012 and 2011 respectively) bonds, which mature April 1, 2023, collateralized by buildings and equipment	\$1,445	\$ 1,790
Term note payable Bank of America, quarterly installments of \$875, interest at 2.6154% through October 2017	24,125	
Commercial bank credit facility Wells Fargo		1,214
Commercial bank credit facility Bank of America	47,600	
	73,170	3,004
Less: current portion	3,860	559
Debt obligations, net of current portion	<b>\$69,310</b>	<b>\$ 2,445</b>

Approximate annual aggregate maturities of debts are as follows: (thousands)

Fiscal Year	
2013	\$ 3,860
2014	3,590
2015	3,595
2016	3,595
2017	3,600
Thereafter	54,930
Total future maturities payments	\$ 73,170

The Company had a \$3 million commercial credit facility with a bank which was terminated in October 2012. Borrowings under this arrangement bore interest at 2.0% above the daily one-month LIBOR rate (2.295% at December 31, 2011) and were secured by substantially all Company assets.

On October 3, 2012, the Company and its operating subsidiary The Tile Shop, LLC entered into a credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A. (the Credit Agreement). The Credit Agreement provides the Company with a \$100 million senior secured credit facility, comprised of a five-year \$25 million term loan and a \$75 million revolving line of credit. Borrowings pursuant to the Credit Agreement will bear interest at either a base rate or a LIBOR-based rate, at the option of the Company. The LIBOR-based rate will range from LIBOR plus 1.75% to 2.25%, depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. The base rate will be equal to the greatest of: (a) the Federal funds rate plus 0.50%, (b) the Bank of America prime rate, and (c) the Eurodollar rate plus 1.00%, in each case plus 0.75% to 1.25% depending on The Tile Shop's leverage ratio. At December 31, 2012 the interest rate was 2.615%. The term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$875,000. The Credit Agreement contains customary events of default, conditions to

borrowings, and restrictive covenants, including restrictions on the Company's and The Tile Shop's ability to dispose of assets, make acquisitions, incur additional debt, incur liens, make investments, or enter into certain types of related party transactions. The credit facility also includes financial and other covenants including covenants to maintain certain fixed charge coverage ratios and rent adjusted leverage ratios. The Company was in compliance with the covenants during the year ended December 31, 2012. The additional borrowings pursuant to the Credit Agreement may be used to support the Company's growth and for working capital purposes.

As part of the Business Combination, Promissory notes were issued by the Company in the aggregate principal amount of \$69.8 million (the Promissory Notes). The Promissory Notes had a three year term, could be prepaid at any time without penalty, and bear interest at a rate of 4% per annum, payable quarterly.

F-25

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 6: Consolidated Term Debt (continued)

Upon the issuance of senior indebtedness where the proceeds of such indebtedness were used to repay not less than 50% of the aggregate principal amount of the Promissory Notes, the term of the Promissory Notes would be extended to the date 180 days following the term of such senior indebtedness and the interest rate on the outstanding principal amount of the Promissory Notes would increase to 10% per annum. If the Promissory Notes were not repaid by the

Company in full by the third anniversary of the consummation of the Business Combination, up to an aggregate of \$20 million of the then-outstanding principal amount of the Promissory Notes would have been convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$10.00 per share. The Company utilized borrowings pursuant to the Credit Agreement to pay all outstanding obligations of the Promissory Notes during 2012, in the aggregate principal amount of approximately \$70 million, together with accrued interest.

### Capital Leases:

The Company has several leases for store facilities that are accounted for as capital leases. These leases expire at various dates through 2022. Assets acquired under capital leases are included in property, plant and equipment.

As of December 31, 2012, minimum lease payments under the Company's capital lease obligation were as follows (thousands):

Fiscal Year	
2013	\$ 472
2014	472
2015	418
2016	217
2017	211
Thereafter	952
Less: amounts representing interest	(1,088 )
Present value of future minimum lease payments	1,654
Less: current portion	234
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	\$ 1,420

### Note 7: Commitments and Contingencies

#### Operating leases (thousands):

The Company leases buildings and office space under various operating lease agreements. In addition to rent, most leases require payment of real estate taxes, insurance, and common area maintenance. The leases generally have an initial lease term of 10 to 15 years and contain renewal options and escalation clauses. For leases that contain fixed

escalation of the minimum rent, rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis through the end of the lease term including renewals. The difference between the straight-line rent amounts and amounts payable under the leases is recorded as deferred rent. For the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, rent expense was approximately \$14,000, \$11,400, and \$9,600, respectively.

F-26

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****Note 7: Commitments and Contingencies (continued)**

Annual minimum rentals under non-cancelable operating leases are as follows, for the years ended December 31:

Fiscal Year	
2013	\$ 15,716
2014	16,541
2015	16,463
2016	16,455
2017	16,737
Thereafter	207,550
	\$ 289,462

**Note 8: Fair Value of Financial Instruments:**

These consolidated financial statements include the following financial instruments: cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, accounts payable, accrued expenses, capital leases, notes payable, debt and warrant liability. At December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, the carrying amount of the Company's cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, accounts payable and accrued expenses, approximated their fair values due to their short maturities. The carrying value of the Company's borrowings and capital lease obligation approximates fair value based upon the market interest rates available to the Company for debt and capital lease obligations with similar risk and maturities. As of December 31, 2012 common stock warrants, which are classified as liabilities, are recorded at their fair market value.

The measurement of fair value requires the use of techniques based on observable and unobservable inputs. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect our market assumptions. The inputs create the following fair value hierarchy:

Level 1 Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2 Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations where inputs are observable or where significant value drivers are observable.

Level 3 Instruments where significant value drivers are unobservable to third parties.

Our common stock warrants are listed for trading on the OTC market. As of December 31, 2012, and 2011, we had approximately \$95 million, \$0, respectively, in an accrued liability classified as a Level 1 security, related to warrants to purchase common stock. Warrant expense related to the change in fair value of the warrant liability was \$82 million for the year ended December 31, 2012.



## **Note 9: Related Party Transactions**

In January 2012, TS, Inc., ILTS and JWTS sold (i) an aggregate of 129,333 Common Units of The Tile Shop to Mr. Krasnow, (ii) an aggregate of 646,667 Common Units of The Tile Shop to the Peter H. Kamin Revocable Trust dated February 2003, the Peter H. Kamin Childrens Trust dated March 2007, and 3K Limited Partnership, entities of which Mr. Kamin is trustee or general partner, as applicable, (iii) an aggregate of 25,867 Common Units of The Tile Shop to Family Office Investors LLC, an entity in which Mark Riser, a member of the board of managers of The Tile Shop prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, is the sole member, and (iv) an aggregate of 19,400 Common Units of The Tile Shop to Warren Garden, in each case for \$7.732 per unit. In connection with these transactions, The Tile Shop made certain representations and warranties.

F-27

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 9: Related Party Transactions (continued)

During the years ended 2012 and 2011 The Tile Shop made payments of \$300,000 to TS, Inc. in connection with the final redemption of an aggregate of 3,000,000 special cash distribution units of The Tile Shop issued to TS, Inc., which were fully-redeemed by The Tile Shop during 2012. In lieu of paying such amounts to TS, Inc. in cash, The Tile Shop reduced the outstanding amount under a promissory note, dated December 30, 2002, made by TS, Inc. and payable to The Tile Shop. Total principal payments made in cash related to this promissory note were approximately \$1,205,000 and \$263,000 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

### Note 10: Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, after giving effect to all dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period. Common stock issued to The Tile Shop members in exchange for their ownership interests in The Tile Shop are retroactively reflected from January 1, 2010 as the number of shares outstanding in all periods prior to August 21, 2012 for the purpose the earnings (loss) per share calculation. The additional shares issued as part of the business combination have been reflected as of outstanding shares from August 21, 2012. For the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010, diluted net loss per share is identical to basic net loss per share as potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per common share because the inclusion of such securities would be anti-dilutive.

Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share was calculated as follows (in thousands except share and per share data):

	For the Year Ended December 31		
	2012	2011	2010
Net income (loss)	\$(46,887 )	\$31,360	\$29,709
Weighted-average shares outstanding basic and diluted	35,837,609	32,261,168	\$32,329,897
Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share	\$(1.31 )	\$0.97	\$0.92

### Note 11: Equity Incentive Plans

#### 2006 Plan:

In 2006, The Tile Shop created an equity incentive deferred compensation plan for certain key employees. The plan provisions called for granting participation units to key employees to allow them to participate in the increased value of The Tile Shop. Under the plan, the units granted were payable in cash on the 10<sup>th</sup> or 15<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the award, except in the event of death or a change of control in The Tile Shop, in which case settlement would occur on date of

death of employee or date of change or control. On the settlement date, the participants will be paid cash equal to the difference between Fair Market Value as determined in accordance with the plan ( FMV ) of The Tile Shop s common units as of the valuation date immediately preceding the exercise date less the initial FMV multiplied by the number of units.

In June 2006, 600,000 units were granted, which were exercisable on the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the award. The initial FMV of the units was \$1.203 per unit. The second grant of 200,000 units occurred on May 25, 2007 at an initial FMV of \$2.1245 per unit which are exercisable on the 15<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the award. The final grant under the plan was on made January 1, 2009 for 200,000 units, which are exercisable on the 15<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the award. The initial FMV for these units was \$3.1725 per unit. All the units vested immediately. These awards were accounted for under ASC

718 and classified as liabilities. The Company measured the liability at intrinsic value at each reporting period.

Fluctuations in the intrinsic value of the liability award were recorded as increases or decreases in compensation expense immediately as the awards

F-28

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

## **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

### **Note 11: Equity Incentive Plans (continued)**

were fully vested at the grant date. The intrinsic value was calculated based on the difference between FMV of the Company's common unit, based on an analysis of enterprise value at each valuation date, and the initial FMV determined in accordance with the plan.

Effective immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, The Tile Shop terminated the 2006 Plan and agreed to make a lump-sum cash payment to each holder of the equity units one day following the first anniversary of the effective date of the Business Combination. The Company recognized compensation expense of \$3.3 million, \$2.2 million and \$0.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively, related to this plan. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has a deferred compensation liability of \$6.0 million related to this terminated 2006 Plan which is included in current liabilities.

### **January 2012 Plan:**

On January 1, 2012, The Tile Shop granted and issued 233,500 Series 2012 Participating Capital Appreciation Common Units ( Restricted Stock Units ) to two members of its board of managers. The Restricted Stock Units are a new series of common units designated by the board of managers. These awards will vest equally over a four year period on the anniversary of issuance, except on occurrence of a significant event in which they will vest immediately. The Restricted Stock Units are subject to a recapture amount of \$300 million as of the issue date, reduced from time to time by the aggregate amount of distributions (not including tax distributions) made, from and after the issue date, by The Tile Shop to the common holders with respect to their common units. No distributions were to be paid to the Series 2012 holders with respect to their Series 2012 units until the date that the common holders collectively have received distributions (not including tax distributions) of \$300 million.

These awards were accounted for under ASC 718 and were classified as liabilities and measured at intrinsic value. Pursuant to the plan, effective immediately prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, the Restricted Stock Units fully vested. As a result, the Company recorded a \$0.5 million charge to the income statement to record the deferred compensation expense resulting from the accelerated vesting of the Restricted Stock Units. The Company has recognized compensation cost of \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 related to these units. As a part of the Business Combination transaction the Restricted Stock Units were exchanged for common shares of the Company.

### **2012 Plan:**

Under the 2012 Equity Award Plan (the 2012 Plan ), 2,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock were initially reserved for issuance pursuant to a variety of stock-based compensation awards, including stock options, and restricted stock awards. The number of shares initially reserved for issuance or transfer pursuant to awards under the 2012 Plan will be increased on the first day of each calendar year beginning in 2013 and ending in 2022, in an amount equal to the lesser of (A) 2,500,000 shares, (B) six percent (6%) of the shares of common stock outstanding (on an

as-converted basis) on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year, and (C) such smaller number of shares of stock as determined by the Company's board of directors. After December 31, 2012, the Company's board of directors (i) acknowledged that 2,500,000 shares of common stock were added to the 2012 Plan reserve effective January 1, 2013 in accordance with the automatic share increase provision of the 2012 Plan, (ii) amended the 2012 Plan to eliminate the automatic share increase for subsequent years, and (iii) amended the 2012 Plan to authorize grants of performance-based awards, which may be paid in cash or equity, and determined to seek shareholder approval of the performance-based award amendment.

F-29

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 11: Equity Incentive Plans (continued)

#### Stock Options:

On August 21, 2012 and in December 2012, the Company granted stock options to its employees that included both service condition requirements and market conditions. The options issued provide for the options to be vested in two different tranches:

- (1) two-thirds of the total grant vests 25% on each anniversary of the grant date for four years provided the employee has provided continued service; and
- (2) one-third of the total grant vests 25% on each anniversary of the grant date based both on the appreciation in the price of the Company's common stock by 20% annually and continued service to the Company.

The options provide for certain acceleration of vesting and cancellation of options under different circumstances, such as a change in control, death, disability and termination of service. For the portion of the options that vest only based upon a service condition, the Company recognizes compensation expense net of forfeitures on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. For the portion of the options that contain both a market and service condition, the Company recognizes compensation expense, net of forfeitures, using graded vesting over the requisite service period.

The fair value of each option grant containing only a service condition was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing. The assumptions used in the option valuation models are outlined in the following table:

	2012
Risk-free interest rate	.60 - .62
Expected life	5.5 - 7 years
Expected volatility	38% - 46 %
Expected dividend rate	

The fair value of each option grant containing market and service conditions was estimated on the date of grant using a Monte Carlo Simulation analysis valuation model and assumes that price target thresholds will be achieved. If such price target thresholds are not met, compensation cost is not reversed. The inputs for expected volatility, expected dividends, and risk-free rate used in estimating those options' fair value are the same as those noted in the table related to options issued with service conditions only, except the expected life for the options granted that contain market conditions is derived from the pricing model.

The computation of the expected volatility assumptions used in the option valuation models was based on historical volatilities and implied volatilities of peer companies. The Company utilized the volatilities of peer companies due to its lack of extensive history. For the options containing only a service condition, the Company used the simplified method for an expected life as prescribed in SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 110, for companies that do not have adequate historical data. The risk-free interest rate was based on the U.S. Treasury yield at the time of grant. The

expected dividend yield was zero based on the fact the company has not paid dividends, nor does it intend to pay dividends in the future.

Stock based compensation related to options for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 was \$1.3 million (\$0.02 per share basic), \$0, and \$0, respectively, and was included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of income. As of December 31, 2012, the total future compensation cost related to non-vested options not yet recognized in the consolidated statement of income was \$7.8 million, of which \$2 million is attributable to vesting upon price target thresholds being met and \$5.7 million is attributable to time-based vesting. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.23 years. This is an estimate based on options currently outstanding and therefore this projected expense could be more in the future. No stock options vested during the year ended

F-30

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 11: Equity Incentive Plans (continued)

December 31, 2012. Using the closing stock price of \$16.83, on December 31, 2012, the number of non-vested shares outstanding was 1,751,000 with an intrinsic value of \$11.9 million.

The following table summarizes stock option activity:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at beginning of period		
Granted	1,777,500	\$ 10.10
Exercised		
Cancelled/Forfeited	(26,500 )	10.00
Outstanding at end of period	1,751,000	10.10
Options exercisable at end of period		
Vested during the year		
Non vested at December 31, 2012	1,751,000	\$ 10.10

Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, management has determined that the service conditions only options issued in 2012 have a weighted-average grant date fair value of \$5.56. Using the Monte Carlo Simulation analysis valuation model for the portion of the options that have a market and a service condition, management has determined the weighted-average grant date fair value to be \$4.46. Non-vested options at December 31, 2012 have an average weighted fair value of \$5.19, and weighted average contractual life of 9.65 years. As of December 31, 2012, 1,640,000 options were expected to vest with an weighted average exercise price of \$10.5 and weighted average remaining contractual life of 9.7 years.

Options outstanding as of December 31, 2012 are as follows:

Range of Exercise Price	Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Remaining Contractual Life-Years
\$10.00 to \$13.00	1,721,000	10	9.64
\$13.01 to \$16.00	30,000	15.83	9.97



## **Restricted Stock:**

Also on August 21, 2012, the Company granted an executive officer an award of 250,000 shares of restricted common stock of the Company, which vests and become unrestricted as to one-third of the total number of shares of common stock on each of December 31, 2013, 2014, and 2015, subject to continued service as an employee, officer, or director of the Company. Compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. The grant-date fair value of these awards, as determined by the fair market value on date of grant, was \$11 per share.

Furthermore, the Company also granted 45,000 shares of restricted common stock to its directors which vest at the end of one year from date of grant subject to continued service as directors of the Company. The grant-date fair value of these awards, as determined by the fair market value on date of grant, was \$11 per share. Compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period.

The total expense associated with restricted stock for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$0.5 million. As of December 31, 2012, there was \$2.8 million of total unrecognized expense related to unvested restricted stock awards, which are expected to vest, and are being amortized through 2015. The fair value of restricted stock granted in the 2012 fiscal year was \$3.3 million. The total fair value of restricted

F-31

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 11: Equity Incentive Plans (continued)

stock that vested during the years ended December 31, 2012 was \$0. Using the closing stock price of \$16.83, on December 31, 2012, the number of restricted shares outstanding and expected to vest was 295,000, with an intrinsic value of \$5 million.

### Warrants:

In connection with the Merger, each outstanding JWCAC warrant that was formerly exercisable for one share of JWCAC common stock became exercisable for one share of the Company's common stock. Total warrants outstanding as of the merger date was 17,833,333 warrants at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and an expiration date of August 21, 2017.

The warrants are listed for trading on the OTC market. The terms of the warrants include a provision (the "Price Reduction Provision") that requires the Company to reduce the exercise price by a stated formula if (i) the Company completes a transaction involving a reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares of its common stock, a merger or consolidation in which it is not the surviving company, or a sale of its assets and (ii) at least 30% of the consideration payable to common stockholders as a result of that transaction is not common stock listed on a national securities exchange or the OTC Bulletin Board.

The Company evaluated the warrants under Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Subtopic 815-40, *Contracts in Entity's Own Equity*. ASC Section 815-40-15 addresses equity versus liability treatment and classification of equity-linked financial instruments, including common stock purchase warrants, and states that a warrant may be classified as a component of equity only if, among other things, the warrant is indexed only to the issuer's common stock. Under ASC Section 815-40-15, a warrant is not indexed to the issuer's common stock if the terms of the warrant require an adjustment to the exercise price upon a specified event and that event is not an input to the fair value of the warrant. Based on its evaluation, the Company concluded that the warrants are not indexed to the Company's common stock in the manner contemplated by ASC Section 815-40-15 because the transactions that will trigger the Price Reduction Provision are not inputs to the fair value of the warrants. Accordingly, the existence of the Price Reduction Provision in the warrants requires us to classify the warrants as a derivative liability. The change in the fair value of the warrants at the end of each reporting period is recognized in other income (loss).

The following table sets forth the changes in the number of warrants outstanding:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at December 31, 2011		

Issued in Business Combination	17,833,333	11.50
Exercised	(347,938 )	(11.50 )
Outstanding at December 31, 2012	17,485,495	11.50

As of December 31, 2012, 17,485,495 warrants were outstanding and exercisable with a weighted average exercise price of \$11.50, and a remaining contractual life of 4.64 years. No warrants were granted during the period ended December 31, 2012.

## Note 12: Income Taxes

As a result of the Business Combination, beginning August 21, 2012, the Company's results of operations are taxed as a C Corporation. Prior to the Business Combination, The Tile Shop's operations were taxed as a limited liability company, whereby The Tile Shop elected to be taxed as a partnership and the income or loss was required to be reported by each respective member on their separate income tax returns. Therefore, no provision for federal income taxes has been provided in the accompanying consolidated financial statements for periods prior to August 21, 2012.

The provision recorded prior to August 21, 2012, represents income

F-32

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 12: Income Taxes (continued)

taxes primarily payable by the LLC, due to minimum fees in several states and income tax in the state of Michigan. The following amounts represent the determination of the deferred tax assets and liabilities recognized in the Business Combination. The change in status to a taxable entity and the transactions consummated as part of the Business Combination resulted in the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the expected tax consequences of temporary differences between the book and tax basis of The Tile Shop's assets and liabilities at the date of the Business Combination including the following: (i) historical outside basis difference at December 31, 2011, (ii) outside basis differences occurring in 2012 prior to the Business Combination, and (iii) the tax basis increase of The Tile Shop membership interests directly held by TS Holdings related to the Business Combination. At December 31, 2012, outside basis differences prior to the Business Combination relating primarily to temporary basis differences in inventory, fixed assets, accruals, and Section 743, totaled approximately \$5.9 million, which have been tax-effected at a 40% combined federal and state rate. This deferred tax asset of \$5.9 million was recognized and included in the tax benefit for the year ended December 31, 2012. In addition, deferred tax assets of \$27.7 million were recognized in connection with the Business Combination transactions (related to item (iii) above), which enables the Company to realize future tax deductions for the step-up in basis of the Tile Shop member ownership interests that have been contributed to the Company. These basis differences were credited directly to additional paid in capital as of the closing of the Business Combination. Total deferred tax assets recognized in connection with the Business Combination of \$33.6 million were recorded.

We have adopted ASC 740-10 relating to Accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. As a result of the implementation of ASC 740-10, no adjustment for uncertain tax positions was required. As of December 31, 2012, we have not recognized any liabilities for uncertain tax positions nor have we accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions. It is our policy to record interest and penalties through income tax expense.

Components of net deferred income taxes are as follows at December 31:

	(thousands)	
	2012	2011
Deferred income tax assets:		
Section 743 carryforward	\$ 37,657	\$
Deferred compensation accrual	2,416	
Leasehold improvement reimbursements	3,264	
Inventory	2,126	
Other	1,178	
Total deferred income tax assets	\$ 46,641	\$
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
Stock-based compensation	824	
Depreciation	15,588	
Total deferred income tax liabilities	16,412	

Edgar Filing: TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC. - Form 424B4

Net deferred income tax assets	\$ 30,229	\$
Net deferred income tax assets recorded on the balance sheet:		
Current	\$ 9,364	\$
Long-term	20,865	
Total deferred tax assets recorded on the balance sheet	\$ 30,229	\$

F-33

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### Note 12: Income Taxes (continued)

The Components of benefit (provision) for income taxes for the year ending 2012 is as follows (thousands):

	2012		
	Federal	State	Total
Benefit from (provision) for income taxes			
Current	\$ (149 )	\$ (570 )	\$ (719 )
Deferred	2,381	340	2,721
Total	\$ 2,232	\$ 230	\$ 2,002

The following table reflects the effective income tax rate reconciliation for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010:

	(thousands)		
	2012	2011	2010
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes:	\$(48,889)	\$32,093	\$30,318
Income tax benefit (provisions) at federal statutory rate (34%)	16,622	(10,912)	(10,308 )
Permanent differences:			
Income from entity not subject to tax	8,561	10,912	10,308
State tax, net of federal tax benefit	3,450		
Change in warrant liability	(31,734)		
Minimum state fees before business combination	(534 )	(733 )	(609 )
Section 743 Step up	5,900		
Stock based compensation	(182 )		
Other	(81 )		
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	\$2,002	\$(733 )	\$(609 )

We are subject to income taxes in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, and various state jurisdictions. Tax regulations from each jurisdiction are subject to the interpretation of the related tax laws and regulations and require significant judgment to apply. With few exceptions, we are no longer subject to U.S. federal, state or local income tax examinations by tax authorities for the years before 2009.

### Note 13: Retirement Savings Plan

The Company has a 401(k) profit sharing plan covering substantially all full-time employees. Employee contributions are limited to the maximum amount allowable by the Internal Revenue Code. The Company matched approximately \$280,000, \$10,000 and \$217,000 of employee contributions in 2012, 2011, and 2010 and made no discretionary contributions for any of the years presented.



TABLE OF CONTENTS**Tile Shop Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****Note 14: Supplemental Cash Flows Information (thousands)**

	2012	2011	2010
Cash paid for interest	\$ 349	\$ 443	\$ 469
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 2,727	\$ 527	\$ 543
Non cash items:			
Issuance of promissory note as a part of business combination	\$ 69,771	\$	\$
Increase in accrued expenses and APIC through business combination	\$ 1,662	\$	\$
Increase in APIC for transaction costs	\$ 2,490	\$	\$
Warrants recorded as a liability as part of business combination	\$ 15,150	\$	\$
Reclassification of warrant liability to equity	\$ 1,568	\$	\$
Increase in fixed assets through accounts payable	\$ 1,516	\$ 100	\$

**Note 15: Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)**

Quarterly results of operations for the years ended December 31 are summarized below (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
2012				
Net sales	\$ 45,861	\$ 46,314	\$ 44,288	\$ 46,187
Income from operations	10,464	10,903	5,569	7,476
Net income (loss)	10,133	10,657	(31,865)	(35,812)
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share	0.32	0.33	(0.87)	(0.84)
2011				
Net sales	\$ 37,875	\$ 40,056	\$ 37,084	\$ 37,702
Income from operations	9,256	9,424	6,845	7,088
Net income	8,969	9,116	6,602	6,673
Basic and diluted earnings per share	0.28	0.28	0.21	0.21

F-35



TABLE OF CONTENTS

**4,250,000 Shares**

**TILE SHOP HOLDINGS, INC.**

**Common Stock**

**PROSPECTUS**

June 4, 2013

**Citigroup**

**Baird**

**Piper Jaffray**

**Wedbush Securities**

**Telsey Advisory Group**  
**CJS Securities, Inc.**

---